

A
Scripture-Catechism,
IN THE
METHOD
OF THE
Assemblies.

By *Matthew Henry*, Minister
of the Gospel.

L O N D O N :

Printed by R. 7. for *C. Parkhurst*, at
the Bible and Three Crowns in Cheap-
side, near *Mercers-Chapel*, 1703.

F

V

eith

The

spe

Fou

all

lik

hel

exc

and

M

say

be

One

(i)

be

bin

son

ou

int

Na

Te

the

gin

fic

wh

by

to

Ca

T O T H E
R E A D E R.

WE are very happy (I know) in Catechisms, which to the Inhabitants of this Valley of Vision will be either the Means of Knowledge, or the Shame of Ignorance. The Variety of these Forms of sound Words, while they all speak for Substance the same thing, and are built upon the Foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, derogates not at all from the Honour of the Christian Doctrine; but rather, like the setting up of several Candles in the same Room, helps to diffuse the Light, and make it stronger. Many very excellent Expositions we have both of the Church Catechism, and of the Assemblies, and an ancient and profitable one of Mr. Ball's; and yet some encourage me to hope, that this Essay, which is in a Way not hitherto us'd, that I know of, will be found not altogether useless. Two Things I aim at in it: One is, To put the Catechism into such a Dress as to make it (if possible) both easie and copious, so as that it may not be an insuperable Task to the Learner, and yet may furnish him with Plenty of useful Knowledge. The Bulk of it (which somewhat exceeds my first Intentions) shews it to be copious; and yet I think it is made very easie, by breaking of it into so many short Questions, and those answer'd by Yes or No, which the Learner may at first content himself with, the Teacher, if he pleases, reading the Proofs; and by degrees the Learner, that is willing to take a little Pains, and begins to be vers'd in the Scriptures, will find it no great Difficulty to charge his Memory with most of the Proofs annex'd, which the Question oftentimes easily introduceth, and which by frequent Use will in time become familiar. I remember to have seen an Explanation of the Assemblies shorter Catechism (and I think it was the first that ever was pub-

To the READER.

lish'd) by that great Man, the Reverend Dr. Wallis of Oxford; which was done by breaking the Propositions of the Catechism into short Questions, answer'd (as this) with Yes or No. That Performance, tho' very short, was an excellent Precedent, directing to a Method of Catechizing which hath been of good Use to enrich the Understanding of the Learners, without overloading their Memories. The Text subjoin'd here will shew that our Yea is Yea, and our Nay, Nay. To make this the more easie, the several Sections under each Article may be allotted to several Catechumens.

But another thing I aim at (and indeed the chief) is, to promote the Knowledge of the Scriptures. Divine Truths, methinks, sound best in Divine Language; and the Things which God has reveal'd to us by his Spirit cannot be convey'd in a more safe and proper Vehicle than by the Words which the Holy Ghost teacheth, (1 Cor. 2. 10, 13.) which tho' I would be far from superstitiously tying my self or others to, yet I confess I cannot but think they should be chosen rather. I have sometimes observ'd how the Evangelist rectifies a Mistake which rose upon a Saying of Christ, only by repeating the very Words spoken, Joh. 21. 23. He said not he shall not die, but if I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? He said so, and no more; add then not to his Words. We are directed not only to think, but to speak, according to this Word, Isa. 8. 20.

It is especially profitable to acquaint Children betimes with their Bibles, and to shew them their Religion there. Timothy's Catechism was the Scripture, which he knew and precious, from his very Infancy, 2 Tim. 3. 15. They that are ready, and mighty, in the Scriptures, will be thoroughly furnished for every good Work, and thoroughly fortified against every evil Work. What I have here endeavour'd may (I hope) prove a good Expedient for this Purpose; obliging my self to produce a Text of Scripture for every Question, it cannot be thought they should all bevalike apposite; perhaps here and there one may be found that is diverted from its primary Intension by an Allusion only, (which I think

TO the READER.

I think is warranted by divers of the New Testament Quotations out of the Old) yet I hope there are none perverted. Were we more conversant with the inspired Writings, we should (as one of the Antients speaks) adore the Fulness of the Scriptures. I have quoted the Texts as concisely as I could, in hopes the diligent Reader, that searches the Scripture daily, will be stirr'd up to look further into the Places refer'd to, which he will often find very well worth his while. To that end I have all along added the Book, Chapter and Verse; which yet it is needless for them that learn by Heart to trouble themselves with.

To the Service of such Ministers, Governors of Families, and other Christians, as shall see Cause to make use of such a Help, with an entire Dependance upon the Grace and Blessing of God for the Acceptableness and Usefulness of it, this small Oblation is humbly tender'd by one that is earnestly desirous to increase in Scripture Knowledge, and Ambitious of the Honour of being any way instrumental to propagate it.

Chester, Oct.

27. 1702.

Matth. Henry.

A 3

BOOKS

**BOOKS Printed for T. Parkhurst, at the
Bible and Three Crowns in Cheap-side,
near Mercers-Chapel.**

AN Account of the Life and Death of Mr. Philip Henry, Minister of the Gospel near *Whitchurch* in *Shropshire*, who died *June 24. 1696.* in the 65th Year of his Age, Publish'd by Dr. *William Bates*.

A Discourse concerning Meekness and Quietness of Spirit. To which is added a Sermon on *Acts 28. 22.* shewing that the Christian Religion is not a Sect, and yet that it is everywhere spoken against. By *Matthew Henry*, Minister of the Gospel.

Magnalia Christi Americana: Or the Ecclesiastical History of *New-England*, from its first planting in the Year 1620, to the Year 1698. In Seven Books. Containing the Lives of the Governors and Names of the Magistrates of *New-England*; the Lives of the Divines, by whose Ministry the Churches of *New-England* have been planted and continued; an Account of the Universities of *New-England*; Acts and Monuments of the Faith and Order in the Churches of *New-England* passed in their Synods; a faithful Record both of Mercies and Judgments on divers Persons in *New-England*; the Wars of the Lord; being an History of the manifold Afflictions and Disturbances of the Churches in *New-England* by the Indian Salvages, &c. In Folio. By the Reverend and Learned *Cotton Mather*, M. A. Pastor of the North Church in *Boston*, *New-England*.

The Living Temple: Or, a designed Improvement of that Notion, that a good Man is the Temple of God. Part I. Concerning God's Existence, and his Conversableness with Man against Atheism, or the Epicurean Deism.

The Living Temple. Part II. Containing Animadversions on *Spinoza*, and a French Writer, pretending to confute him; with a Recapitulation of the former Part, and an Account of the Destitution and Restitution of God's Temple among Men. Both by *John Howe*, M. A. sometime Fellow of *Magdalen College*, *Oxon.*

A

Scripture-Catechism.

Qu. 1. *What is the chief End of Man?*

Ans. Man's chief End is to glorifie God, and enjoy him for ever.

S. 1. **I**S Man a reasonable Creature? *Yes.* For there is a Spirit in Man, and the Inspiration of the Almighty giveth them Understanding, Job 32. 8.—Hath he greater Capacities than the Brutes? *Yes.* For God teacheth us more than the Beasts of the Earth, and maketh us wiser than the Fowls of Heaven, Job 35. 11.

S. 2. Is Man his own Maker? *No.* It is God that hath made us, and not we our selves, Psal. 100. 3.—Is he then his own Master? *No.* There is a Lord over us, Psal. 12. 4.—Is he his own Carver? *No.* Should it be according to thy Mind? Job 34. 33.—Is he his own End? *No.* For none of us lives to himself, or dies to himself, Rom. 14. 7.

S. 3. Is it your Business in the World to serve the Flesh? *No.* For we are not Debtors to the Flesh, that we should live after the Flesh, Rom. 8. 12.—Is it to pursue the World? *No.* For we are not of the World, Joh. 17. 16.

S. 4. Is your Happiness bound up in the Creature? *No.* For all is Vanity and Vexation of Spirit, Eccl. 1. 14.—Will the Riches of the World make you happy? *No.* For a Man's Life consisteth not in the Abundance of the

the Things which he possesseth, Luk. 12. 15.—Will the Praise and Applause of Men make you happy? No. For it is Vain-Glory, Gal. 5. 26.—Will Sport and Pleasure make you happy? No. For the wise Man said of Laughter, it is mad; and of Mirth, what doth it? Eccl. 2. 2.—Can the Gain of all the World make you happy? No. For what is a Man profited if he gain the whole World, and lose his own Soul? Mat. 16. 26.

S. 5. Is God then your chief End? Yes. For of him, and through him, and to him, are all Things, Rom. 11. 36.—Were you made for him? Yes. This People have I formed for my self, Isa. 43. 21.—Were you redeem'd for him? Yes. Ye are not your own, for ye are bought with a Price, 1 Cor. 6. 19, 20.

S. 6. Is it your chief Business to glorifie God? Yes. We must glorifie God in our Body, and in our Spirit, which are God's, 1 Cor. 6. 20.—Must this be ultimately design'd in all our Actions? Yes. Do all to the Glory of God, 1 Cor. 10. 31.—Is God glorified by our Praises? Yes. He that offers Praise, glorifies me, Psal. 50. 23.—And is he glorified by our good Works? Yes. Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much Fruit, Joh. 15. 8.

S. 7. Is God your chief Good? Yes. For happy is the People whose God is the Lord, Psal. 144. 15.—Doth all Good come from him? Yes. For with him is the Fountain of Life, Psal. 36. 9.—And is all Good enjoy'd in him? Yes. The Lord is the Portion of my Inheritance, and of my Cup, Psal. 16. 5.

S. 8. Is it your chief Happiness then to have God's Favor? Yes. For in his Favor is Life, Psal. 30. 5.—Is that the most desirable Good? Yes. For his Loving-kindness is better than Life, Psal. 63. 3.—Do you desire it above any Good? Yes. Lord, lift thou up the Light of thy Countenance upon us, Psal. 4. 6, 7.—And should you give all Diligence to make it sure? Yes. Herein we labor, that whether present or absent we may be accepted of the Lord, 2 Cor. 5. 9.

S. 9. Is Communion with God in Grace here the best Pleasure? Yes. It is good for me to draw near to God, Psal.

Psal. 73. 28.—Is the Vision and Fruition of God in Glory hereafter the best Portion? *Yes.* For in *his Presence there is Fulness of Joy*, Psal. 16. 11.—Will you therefore set your Heart upon this chief Good? *Yes.* Lord, *whom have I in Heaven but thee? And there is none upon Earth that I desire besides thee; when my Flesh and my Heart fail, God is the Strength of my Heart, and my Portion for ever*, Psal. 73. 25, 26.

Qu. 2. *What Rule hath God given to direct us how we may glorifie and enjoy him?*

Ans. The Word of God (which is contained in the Scriptures of the Old and New Testament) is the only Rule to direct us how we may glorifie and enjoy him.

S. 1. Do we need a Rule to direct us to our chief End? *Yes.* For we all like Sheep have gone astray, Isa. 53. 6.—Could we not find it out of our selves? *No.* For *Man is born like the wild Asses Colt*, Job 11. 12.

S. 2. Is Divine Revelation necessary to Religion? *Yes.* For Faith comes by Hearing, and Hearing by the Word of God, Rom. 10. 17.—Is not the Light of Nature sufficient without it? *No.* For the World by Wisdom knew not God, 1 Cor. 1. 21.—Hath God therefore given us a Revelation? *Yes.* He hath shewed thee, O Man, what is good, Mic. 6. 8.—Was there Revelation from the beginning? *Yes.* At sundry Times, and in divers Manners, God spake unto the Fathers, Heb. 1. 1.

S. 3. Are the Scriptures of the Old Testament and the New the Word of God, and a Divine Revelation? *Yes.* For all Scripture is given by Inspiration of God, 2 Tim. 3. 16.—Were they indited by the Blessed Spirit? *Yes.* For holy Men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost, 2 Pet 1. 21.—Were they confirm'd by Miracles? *Yes.* God also bearing them Witness both with Signs and Wonders, Heb. 2. 4.—Do they recommend themselves? *Yes.* For the Word of God is quick and powerful, Heb. 4. 12.—Is not the Bible then a Cheat put upon the World? *No.*

No. For these are not the Words of him that hath a Devil, Joh. 10. 21.

§. 4. Was the Book of the Scripture written for our Use? **Yes.** Whatsoever Things were written aforetime, were written for our Learning, Rom. 15. 4.—And is it of great Use? **Yes.** For it is profitable for Doctrine, for Reproof, for Correction, for Instruction in Righteousness, 2 Tim. 3. 16.

§. 5. Are the Scriptures the great Support of our Religion? **Yes.** For we are built upon the Foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Eph. 2. 20.—Are they the standing Rule of our Faith and Practice? **Yes.** We must have Recourse to the Law, and to the Testimony, Isa. 8. 20.—Are they the only Rule? **Yes.** For other Foundations can no Man lay, 1 Cor. 3. 11.—Are they our Guide? **Yes.** For the Commandment is a Lamp, and the Law is Light, Prov. 6. 23.—Do they shew us the Way to Heaven and Happiness? **Yes.** For in them we think we have Eternal Life, and they are they which testify of Christ, Joh. 5. 39.

§. 6. Are the Scriptures our Oracle which we must consult? **Yes.** What is written in the Law, how readest thou? Luk. 10. 26.—Are they our Touchstone which we must try by? **Yes.** If they speak not according to this Word, it is because there is no Light in them, Isa. 8. 20. Are they the Weapons of our Spiritual Warfare? **Yes.** Get thee hence, Satan, for it is written, Mat. 4. 10. Eph. 6. 17.

§. 7. Is the written Word a sufficient Rule? **Yes.** For the Law of the Lord is perfect, Psal. 19. 7. Is it plain? **Yes.** For the Word is nigh thee, Rom. 10. 8.—Is the Churches Authority the Rule of our Faith? **No.** For our Faith should not stand in the Wisdom of Men, 1 Cor. 2. 5.—May we depend upon unwritten Traditions? **No.** For we must refuse profane and old Wives Fables, 1 Tim. 4. 7.

§. 8. Will the written Word be the Rule of our Judgment hereafter? **Yes.** For we must be judged by the Law of Liberty, Jam. 2. 12.—Ought we therefore to be rul'd by it now? **Yes.** As many as walk according to this Rule, Peace shall be on them, Gal. 6. 16.—And to be

comforted by it? *Yes.* For *through Patience and Comfort of the Scriptures we have Hope*, Rom. 15. 4.

§. 9. Are the Scriptures to be translated into Vulgar Tongues? *Yes.* For we should *hear them speak in our Tongues the wonderful Works of God*, Act. 2. 11.—And must we study them? *Yes.* *Search the Scriptures*, Joh. 5. 29.—And labour to understand them? *Yes.* *Understandest thou what thou readeest?* Acts 8. 30.—And must we rest satisfied with this Revelation of God's Will? *Yes.* For if we believe not *Moses and the Prophets*, neither would we be persuaded tho' one rose from the Dead, Luk. 16. 31.—Is it a great Affront to God to neglect his Word? *Yes.* *I have written unto them the great Things of my Law, but they were counted as a strange thing*, Hof. 8. 12.

§. 10. Must little Children get the Knowledge of the Scripture? *Yes.* *Timothy is commended for this, that from a Child he knew the Holy Scriptures*, 2 Tim. 3. 15.—And must their Parents instruct them therein? *Yes.* *They must teach them diligently unto their Children, and talk of them*, Deut. 6. 7.

§. 11. Must we all love the Word of God? *Yes.* *O how love I thy Law!*—And must we meditate therein? *Yes.* *It is my Meditation all the Day*, Psal. 119. 97.—And will this be to our own Advantage? *Yes.* For it *is able to make us wise to Salvation*, 2 Tim. 3. 15.

Qu. 3. *What do the Scriptures principally teach?*

A. The Scriptures principally teach, what Man is to believe concerning God, and what Duty God requires of Man.

§. 1. Is it necessary that we have a Faith concerning God? *Yes.* For *he that comes to God must believe that he is, and that he is the Rewarder of them that diligently seek him*, Heb. 11. 6.—Can we have that Faith without being taught? *No.* For *how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard?* Rom. 10. 14.—And have they not heard? *Yes.* *Verily their Sound went into all the Earth, and their Words to the Ends of the World*, Rom. 10. 18.

§. 2. Is

S. 2. Is not the Knowledge of God a great Priviledge? *Yes.* For this is Life Eternal to know thee the only true God, Joh. 17. 3.—Is it not the best Knowledge? *Yes.* For the Knowledge of the Holy is Understanding, Prov. 9. 10.—Doth the Scripture teach us that Knowledge? *Yes.* For if we receive those Words, and hide those Commandments with us, then shall we understand the Fear of the Lord, and find the Knowledge of God, Prov. 2. 1, 5.

S. 3. Do not the Works of Creation prove that there is a God? *Yes.* For we understand by the Things that are made his Eternal Power and Godhead, Rom. 1. 20.—And do not the Works of Providence prove it? *Yes.* For verily there is a God that judgeth in the Earth, Psal. 58. 11.—But do not the Scriptures tell us best what God is? *Yes.* For no Man hath seen God at any time, the only Begotten Son, which is in the Bosom of the Father, he hath declar'd him, Joh. 1. 18.

S. 4. Are we all concern'd to get the Knowledge of God? *Yes.* We should all know him from the least, even to the greatest, Heb. 8. 11.—Must Children get that Knowledge? *Yes.* I write unto you little Children, because you have known the Father, 1 Joh. 2. 13.—And must we all grow in that Knowledge? *Yes.* We must follow on to know the Lord, Hos. 6. 3.

S. 5. Are we to believe what the Scripture reveals concerning God? *Yes.* For these Things are written that we may believe, Joh. 20. 31.—And must we believe all that the Scripture reveals? *Yes.* Believing all Things which are written in the Law and the Prophets, Act. 24. 14.—Must we believe that which is not reveal'd? *No.* For the Things of God knows no Man, but the Spirit of God, 1 Cor. 2. 11.

S. 6. Doth God require Duty of Man? *Yes.* For unto Man he said, Behold the Fear of the Lord that is Wisdom; and to depart from Evil that is Understanding, Job 28. 28.—Is it enough to believe the Truth reveal'd, if we do not do the Duty requir'd? *No.* For Faith without Works is dead, Jam. 2. 26.—Is it enough to do the Duty requir'd, tho' we do not believe the Truth reveal'd

edge: reveal'd? *No.* For he that believeth not God, hath made him a Liar, 1 Joh. 5. 10.

§. 7. Doth the Scripture teach us what Duty God requires?

Yes. He hath shewed thee what the Lord thy God requires of thee, Mic. 6. 8.—And must we do the Duty that the Scripture teacheth? *Yes.* We must observe to do according to all that is written therein, and not turn from it to the Right Hand, or to the Left, Josh. 1. 7.—Must this Obedience always accompany Faith? *Yes.* For they which have believed in God must be careful to maintain good Works, Tit. 3. 8.

Qu. 4. What is God?

A. God is a Spirit, Infinite, Eternal and Unchangeable, in his Being, Wisdom, Power, Holiness, Justice, Goodness, and Truth.

§. 1. Is God a Spirit? *Yes.* For Christ himself hath said, God is a Spirit, Joh. 4. 24.—Is he a pure Spirit?

Yes. For God is Light, and with him is no Darkness at all, Joh. 1. 5.—Hath he a Body as we have? *No.* Hast thou Eyes of Flesh? Or seest thou as Man seeth? Job 10. 4.

—Can he be seen with bodily Eyes? *No.* For he is one whom no Man hath seen, or can see, 1 Tim. 6. 16.—Are not the Angels Spirits? *Yes.* He maketh his Angels Spirits, Psal. 104. 4.—Are not the Souls of Men Spirits? *Yes.*

For he formeth the Spirit of Man within him, Zecl. 12. 1.—But is God a Spirit like unto them? *No.* For he is the Father of Spirits, Heb. 12. 9.

§. 2. Is God Infinite? *Yes.* For we cannot, by searching find out God, Job 11. 7.—Is he contain'd in any Place?

No. For the Heaven of Heavens cannot contain him, 1 Kin. 8. 27.—Is he everywhere present? *Yes.* For whither can we go from his Spirit, or flee from his Presence? Psal. 139.

7.—Can any hide himself in secret Places that God shall not see him? *No.* For do not I fill Heaven and Earth, saith the Lord? Jer. 23. 24.

§. 3. Is God Eternal? *Yes.* From Everlasting to Everlasting thou art God, Psal. 90. 2.—Had he Beginning of Days? *No.* For he is the ancient of Days, Dan. 7. 9.

—Shall

—Shall there be any End of his Life? **No.** For he is the same, and his Years have no End, Psal. 102. 26, 27.—Is there with him any Succession of Time? **No.** For his Days are not as the Days of Man, Job 10. 5.—Can he die? **No.** He is the only Potentate that hath Immortality, 1 Tim. 6. 16.

§. 4. Is God unchangeable? **Yes.** For he is the Father of Lights, with whom is no Variableness, nor Shadow of turning, Jam. 1. 17.—Is there any Decay of his Perfections? **No.** For he fainteth not, neither is weary, Isa. 40. 28.—Is there any Alteration in his Counsels? **No.** For he is not a Man that he should repent, 1 Sam. 15. 29.—Is it well for us that he is Unchangeable? **Yes.** I am the Lord, I change not, therefore ye Sons of Jacob are not confum'd, Mal. 3. 6.

§. 5. Is God Infinite in his Being? **Yes.** For he hath said, I AM THAT I AM, Exod. 3. 14.—Is he Self-existent? **Yes.** For the Father hath Life in himself, Joh. 5. 26.—Is he the best of Beings? **Yes.** For who is a God like unto him? Exod. 15. 11.—Is he the first of Causes? **Yes.** For he is the Father of whom are all Things, and we in him, 1 Cor. 8. 6.—Is he the highest of Powers? **Yes.** For he is King of Kings, and Lord of Lords, 1 Tim. 6. 15.

§. 6. Is he a God of perfect Knowledge? **Yes.** For his Understanding is Infinite, Psal. 147. 5.—Can any thing be hid from him? **No.** For all Things are naked, and open'd unto the Eyes of him with whom we have to do, Heb. 4. 13.—Doth he know Things to come? **Yes.** For he declareth the End from the Beginning, Isa. 46. 10.—Doth he know our Hearts? **Yes.** For he understandeth our Thoughts afar off, Psal. 139. 2.—Doth he know all our Actions? **Yes.** For his Eyes are upon the Ways of Man, Job 34. 21.

§. 7. Is God infinitely Wise? **Yes.** For Wisdom and Might are his, Dan. 2. 20.—Are all his Works wisely done? **Yes.** In Wisdom he hath made them all, Psal. 104. 24.—And particularly the Work of Redemption? **Yes.** For it is the Wisdom of God in a Mystery, 1 Cor. 2. 7.—Can

the

the Wisdom of God's Counsels be fathom'd? **No.** *O the Depth of the Riches of the Wisdom and Knowledge of God, Rom. 11. 33.*

S. 8. Is he a God of Power? **Yes.** *God hath spoken once, twice have I heard this, that Power belongeth unto God, Psal. 62. 11.—Is he Almighty? Yes. He is the Lord God Almighty, Rev. 15. 3.—Is his Power irresistible? Yes. For none can stay his Hand, Dan. 4. 35.—Is his Sovereignty uncontestable? Yes. For he giveth not account of any of his Matters, Job 33. 13.—Is any thing too hard for him? No. For with God all Things are possible, Mat. 19. 26.*

S. 9. Is he a God of perfect Holiness? **Yes.** *For holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts, Isa. 6. 3.—Is there Iniquity with God? No. He is of purer Eyes than to behold Iniquity? Hab. 1. 13.—Is this his Glory? Yes. For he is glorious in Holiness, Exod. 15. 11. And must we give him the Glory of it? Yes. Give Thanks at the Remembrance of his Holiness, Psal. 30. 4.—And must we study herein to resemble him? Yes. Be ye holy, for I am holy, 1 Pet. 1. 16.*

S. 10. Is he a just and righteous Governour? **Yes.** *The Lord is righteous in all his Ways, Psal. 145. 17.—Did he ever do Wrong to any of his Creatures? No. There is no Unrighteousness in him, Psal. 92. 15.—And doth Justice please him? Yes. The righteous Lord loveth Righteousness, Psal. 11. 7.*

S. 11. Is he a merciful God? **Yes.** *He is the Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, Exod. 34. 7.—And a good God? Yes. Thou art Good, and dost Good, Psal. 119. 68.—Is he universally Good? Yes. For he is Good to all, and his tender Mercies are over all his Works, Psal. 145. 9.—Is he in a special Manner Good to his own People? Yes. For truly God is Good to Israel, Psal. 73. 1.—And should we acquaint our selves with his Goodness? Yes. O taste and see that the Lord is Good, Psal. 34. 8.*

S. 12. Is he a God of Truth? **Yes.** *The Truth of the Lord endures for ever, Psal. 117. 2.—Will he perform all his Promises? Yes. For he is faithful that hath promised,*

Heb. 10. 23.—Is there any Danger of his deceiving us? *No.* *It is impossible for God to lie, Heb. 6. 18.*

§. 13. Is this a compleat Description of God? *No.* For to those are but Parts of his Ways, and how little a Portion is heard of him? *Job 26. 14.*—Must we therefore always speak of God with Reverence? *Yes.* For behold God is great, and we know him not, *Job 36. 26.*—And must we pray to him to teach us what we shall say? *Yes.* For we cannot order our Speech by reason of Darkeness, *Job 37. 19.*

Qu. 5. Are there more Gods than one?

A. There is but One only, the Living and True God.

§. 1. Are there many Gods? *No.* For tho' there be that are called Gods, yet there is but One God, *1 Cor. 8. 5, 6.*—Can there be but One? *No.* For he hath said, *I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me, Isa. 46. 9.*—Are you sure there is but One? *Yes.* For the Lord our God is one Lord, and there is none other but he, *Mar. 12. 29, 32.*

§. 2. Is the God whom we serve that One God? *Yes.* For Jehovah he is God, Jehovah he is God, *1 Kin. 18. 39.*—Is he infinitely above all Pretenders? *Yes.* For he is a great King above all Gods, *Psal. 95. 3.* Is he God alone? *Yes.* O Lord of Hosts, God of Israel, thou art the God, even thou alone, *Isa. 37. 16.*—Are all other Gods false Gods? *Yes.* For all the Gods of the Nations are Idols, but the Lord made the Heavens, *Psal. 95. 5.*

§. 3. Is our God the true God? *Yes.* The Lord he is the true God, *Jer. 10. 10.*—Is he the only true God? *Yes.* This is Life Eternal, to know thee the only true God, *Joh. 17. 3.*—Is he the living God? *Yes.* The living God, and an everlasting King, *Jer. 10. 10.*—Is he the Sovereign Lord? *Yes.* For he is God over all, blessed for evermore, *Rom. 9. 5.*—Is this One God enough? *Yes.* For he is God All sufficient, *Gen. 17. 1.*

§. 4. Is the Lord Jehovah the Maker of all Things? *Yes.* He is the everlasting God, even the Lord, the Creator of the Ends of the Earth, *Isa. 40. 28.*—Is he your Maker?

Yes.

Ques. He is the Lord our Maker, Psal. 95. 6.—Is he the Owner of all Things? **Yes.** For he is the most high God, Possessor of Heaven and Earth, Gen. 14. 19.—Is he your rightful Owner? **Yes.** We are the People of his Pasture, and the Sheep of his Hand, Psal. 95. 7.—Is he the Ruler of all Things? **Yes.** For his Kingdom ruleth over all, Psal. 103. 19.—Is he your Ruler? **Yes.** O Lord, truly I am thy Servant, I am thy Servant, Psal. 116. 16.—Is he the Benefactor of all the Creatures? **Yes.** For he giveth to all Life and Breath, and all Things, Act. 17. 25.—Is he your Benefactor? **Yes.** For he daily loadeth us with his Benefits, Psal. 68. 19.—Shall he therefore be yours by your own Consent? **Yes.** O God, thou art my God, Psal. 13. 1.

Qu. 6. How many Persons are there in the Godhead?

A. There are Three Persons in the Godhead; the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost; and these Three are One God; the same in Substance, equal in Power and Glory.

§. 1. Are there Three Gods? **No.** For the Lord is One, and his Name One, Zech. 14. 9.—Is there more than One Person in the Godhead? **Yes.** For God said, Let us make Man, Gen. 1. 26. Isa. 6. 8.—Are there distinct Persons in the Godhead? **Yes.** For he that is the Brightness of his Father's Glory, is the express Image of his Person, Heb. 1. 3.—Are there Three Persons in the Godhead? **Yes.** For there are Three that bear Record in Heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost, 1 Joh. 5. 7.

§. 2. Is the Father God? **Yes.** For there is one God, and Father of all, Eph. 4. 6.—Is Jesus Christ the Word? **Yes.** His Name is called the Word of God, Rev. 19. 13.—Is the Word God? **Yes.** For in the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God, Joh. 1. 1.—Is the Holy Ghost a Divine Person? **Yes.** For the Spirit searcheth all Things, 1 Cor. 2. 10.

§. 3. *Is it the personal Property of the Father to beget the Son? Yes. Thou art my Son, this Day have I begotten thee, Psal. 2. 7.—Is it the personal Property of the Son to be begotten of the Father? Yes. For he is the only begotten of the Father, Joh. 1. 14.—Is it the personal Property of the Holy Ghost to proceed from the Father and the Son? Yes. For Christ saith, I will send you the Comforter, even the Spirit of Truth, which proceedeth from the Father, Joh. 15. 26.*

§. 4. *Are these Three One God? Yes. For it is said expressly, These Three are One, 1 Joh. 5. 7.—Are they the same in Substance, and equal in Power and Glory? Yes. For Christ saith, I and my Father are One, Joh. 10. 30.—Can this Doctrine be measur'd by Reason? No. For Flesh and Blood hath not reveal'd it to us, Mat. 16. 17.—But ought we to believe it? Yes. For we are baptiz'd in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, Matth. 28. 19. And we are bless'd with the Grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of God, and the Communion of the Holy Ghost, 2 Cor. 13. 14.—And ought we to improve it? Yes. That we all may be One as the Father is in Christ, and he in the Father, that we also may be One in them, Joh. 17. 21.*

Cu. 7. What are the Decrees of God?

A. The Decrees of God are his Eternal Purpose, according to the Counsel of his own Will whereby for his own Glory he hath Fore-ordain'd whatever comes to pass.

§. 1. *Doth God dispose of all Things that come to pass? Yes. My times are in thy Hand, Psal. 31. 15.—Doth he do it according to his own Will? Yes. For he hath done whatsoever he pleased, Psal. 115. 13.—Can any controul his Will? No. For he doth according to his Will in the Armies of Heaven, and among the Inhabitants of the Earth, Dan. 4. 35.—Hath he determin'd before what he will do? Yes. For known unto God are all his Works from the beginning of the World, Act. 15. 18.*

§. 2. Is there a Counsel then in all the Will of God? **Yes.** For he *worketh all Things after the Counsel of his own Will*, Eph. 1. 11.—Is it an Eternal Counsel? **Yes.** For it is *ordained before the World*, 1 Cor. 2. 7.—Is it Free? **Yes.** Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy Sight, Mat. 11. 26.—Is it Unchangeable? **Yes.** The Counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, Psal. 33. 11.—Is it for his own Glory? **Yes.** That we should be to the Praise of his Glory, Eph. 1. 12.

§. 3. Were all the Events of time ordain'd from Eternity? **Yes.** He performeth the thing that is appointed for me, Job 23. 14.—Doth any thing come to pass by Chance? **No.** For the Lot is cast into the Lap; but the whole disposing thereof is of the Lord, Prov. 16. 33.—Doth every thing come to pass as God hath ordained it? **Yes.** For there are many devices in a Man's Heart; nevertheless the Counsel of the Lord that shall stand, Prov. 19. 21.

§. 4. Can we search out God's Counsels? **No.** For his Judgments are a great Deep, Psal. 36. 6.—Ought we not therefore to Acquiesce in them? **Yes.** Here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him, 2 Sam. 15. 26.—May we question God's Proceedings? **No.** For his Thoughts are above our Thoughts, Isa. 55. 8.

Qu. 8. How doth God Execute his Decrees?

A. God Executeth his Decrees in the Works of Creation and Providence.

§. 1. Shall all God's Decrees be Executed? **Yes.** For the Lord of Hosts hath sworn, surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass, Isa. 14. 24.—Can any of them be Defeated? **No.** For the Lord of Hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? Isa. 14. 27.—Did God Execute his Decree in the Work of Creation? **Yes.** He hath Created all Things, and for his Pleasure they are and were Created, Rev. 4. 11.—And doth he Execute his Decrees in the Works of Providence? **Yes.** For out of the Mouth of the most High both Evil and Good proceed, Lam. 3. 38.

§. 2.

§. 2.

§. 2. Did God begin to Work in the Creation of the World? *Yes.* *Thou, Lord, in the beginning didst lay the Foundations of the Earth,* Heb. 1. 10.—Is he still Working? *Yes.* For Christ saith, *My Father Worketh hitherto, and I Work,* John 5. 17—Are all his Works Copied out of his Counsels? *Yes.* For they are *what his Hand and his Counsel determine before to be done,* Act. 4. 28.

§. 3. Are God's Works many? *Yes.* *O Lord, how manifold are thy Works!* Psal. 104. 24.—Are they great? *Yes.* *His Work is Honorable and Glorious,* Psal. 111. 3.—Are they perfect in their Kind? *Yes.* *God is the Rock, his Work is perfect,* Deut. 32. 4.—Can they be amended? *No.* *Whatsoever God doth, nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it,* Eccl. 3. 14.—Ought they to be Studied? *Yes.* *They are sought out of all them that have Pleasure therein,* Psal. 111. 2.—Is it a great Sin to Neglect them? *Yes.* *Because they regard not the Work of the Lord, neither consider the Operation of his Hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up,* Psal. 28. 5.

§. 4. Can all God's Works be thoroughly discover'd? *No.* For no Man can find out the Work that God makes from the beginning to the End, Eccl. 3. 11.—Can his Designs in them be accounted for? *No.* For his way is in the Sea, and his Path in the great Waters, Psal. 77. 19.—But is he glorified in them? *Yes.* *All his Works do praise him,* Psal. 145. 10.

Qu. 9. What is the Work of Creation?

A. The Work of Creation is God's making all Things of nothing, by the Word of his Power, in the space of Six Days, and all very Good.

§. 1. Did God Create the World? *Yes.* *In the beginning God created the Heavens and the Earth,* Gen. 1. 1.—Did he Create every thing in the World? *Yes.* For without him was not any thing made that was made, John 1. 3. Joh. 12. 7, 8, 9.—Did he Create the World by his Word? *Yes.* For through Faith we understand that the Worlds were framed by the Word of God, Heb. 11. 3.—Did

all

of the
lay the
Work.
hither.
Copied
Hand
9.
how
great?
11. 3.
is the
ey be
be put
t they
n that
sin to
Work of
e shall

all Things come into Being by that Word? **Yes.** For
by the Word of God the Heavens were of Old, 2 Pet. 3. 5.—
And are they thereby preserv'd in Being? **Yes.** By the
same Word they are kept in store, v. 7.—Did God find any
difficulty in making the World? **No.** For he spake,
and it was done; he said, Let there be Light, and there
was Light, Psal. 33. 9. Gen. 1. 3.—Did he need Assist-
ance in it? **No.** For he stretcheth forth the Heavens
alone, and spreadeth abroad the Earth by himself, Isa. 44. 24.

ver'd?
makes
De.
y is in
19.—
ks do

§. 2. Did he make all out of nothing? **Yes.** For
the Things which are seen, were not made of Things which do
appear, Heb. 1. 3.—Did he bring Light out of Darkness?
Yes. For God commanded the Light to shine out of Dark-
ness, 2 Cor. 4. 6.—And Order out of Confusion? **Yes.**
For the Earth was without Form and Void, Gen. 1. 2.—
Did he make all in Six Days? **Yes.** For in Six Days
the Lord made Heaven and Earth, Exod. 20. 11.—Did
God make all well? **Yes.** God saw every thing that he
had made, and behold it was very Good, Gen. 1. 31.—Did he
make all firm? **Yes.** He hath made a Decree which shall
not pass, Psal. 148. 6.—And all for himself? **Yes.** The
Lord has made all Things for himself, Prov. 16. 4.

king
his
very
begin-
—Did
without
1. 3.
his
the
—Did
all

§. 3. Did God make all Things by Jesus Christ? **Yes.**
For by him also he made the Worlds, Heb. 1. 2. and Created
all Things by Jesus Christ, Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 16. Joh. 1.
3.—Did God manifest his own Perfections in the Work
of Creation? **Yes.** For the Heavens declare the Glory of
God, Psal. 19. 1.—Must we give him the Glory of his
Work? **Yes.** We must Worship him that made the Heav-
en and the Earth, Rev. 14. 7.—Must we give him
Thanks for his Creatures? **Yes.** Every Creature of God
is good, and to be received with Thanksgiving, 1 Tim. 4.
4.—May we be encouraged by the Work of Creation to
trust in God? **Yes.** My help cometh from the Lord, which
made Heaven and Earth, Psal. 121. 2.

§. 4. Did God Create the Angels? **Yes.** He maketh
his Angels Spirits, Heb. 1. 7.—Are they Attendants upon
him? **Yes.** Thousand Thousands minister unto him, and
Ten Thousand Times Ten Thousand stand before him, Dan. 7. 8.
—Are

—Are they employ'd for the good of the Saints?

Yes. They are sent forth to minister for them which shall be Heirs of Salvation, Heb. 1. 14.—Have true Believers Communion with them in Faith, Hope and Love? **Yes.** For we are come to an innumerable Company of Angels, Heb. 12. 22.

§. 5. Did all the Angels continue in their Integrity?

No. There were Angels that left their first Estate, Jud. 1. 6.—Is it probable that they who fell fell by Pride? **Yes.** For they that are lifted up with Pride, fall into the Condemnation of the Devil, 1 Tim. 3. 6.—Were they punished for their Sin? **Yes.** God spared not the Angels that sinned, but cast them down to Hell, 2 Pet. 2. 4.

Qu. 10. How did God Create Man?

A. God created Man Male and Female after his Image, in Knowledge, Righteousness, and Holiness, with Dominion over the Creatures.

§. 1. Is Man God's Creature? **Yes.** For we are also his Offspring, Act. 17. 28.—Were our first Parents the Work of his Hands? **Yes.** Male and Female created he them, and called their Name Adam, Gen. 5. 2.—Was Man made with a Consultation? **Yes.** For God said, Let us make Man, Gen. 1. 26.—Do all the Children of Men descend from Adam and Eve? **Yes.** For God has made of one Blood all Nations of Men, Act. 17. 26.

§. 2. Was Man's Body at first made out of the Earth?

Yes. God made Man of the Dust of the Ground, Gen. 2. 7.—And are our Bodies of the Earth earthy? **Yes.** For I also am formed out of the Clay, Job 33. 6.—But are they not curiously Wrought? **Yes.** For I am fearfully and wonderfully made, Psal. 139. 14.—Is God the Former of our Bodies? **Yes.** Thou hast clothed me with Skin and Flesh, and fenced me with Bones and Sinews, Job 10. 11.—Is he the Author of our Senses? **Yes.** The hearing Ear, and the seeing Eye, the Lord has made even both of them, Prov. 20. 12.

§. 3. Is God the Father of our Spirits? **Yes.** For he breathed into Man's Nostrils the breath of Life, Gen. 2. 7.—Has God given each of us a Soul? **Yes.** The Lord liveth that made us this Soul, Jer. 38. 16.—Is it a rational Soul

Soul

Soul? **Yes.** For the Spirit of a Man is the Candle of the Lord, Prov. 20. 27. —Is it Immortal? **Yes.** For the Spirit of Man goes upward, Eccl. 3. 21. —Doth it die with the Body? **No.** For when the Dust returns to the Earth as it was, the Spirit returns to God who gave it, Eccl. 12. 7. —Is God than the Sovereign of the Heart? **Yes.** For he hath said, Behold all Souls are mine, Ezek. 18. 4. —Must we therefore commit our Souls to him? **Yes.** Into thine Hand I commit my Spirit, Psal. 31. 5.

S. 4. Was Man made after God's Image? **Yes.** God created Man in his own Image, Gen. 1. 27. —Did that Image consist in Knowledge? **Yes.** For we are renewed in Knowledge, after the Image of him that created us, Col. 3. 10. —Did it consist in Righteousness, and true Holiness? **Yes.** For the new Man after God is created in Righteousness and true Holiness, Eph. 4. 24. —Was therein Man at first a perfect Purity and Freedom from Sin? **Yes.** Thou wast perfect in thy Ways from the Day that thou wast created, Ezek. 28. 15. compare 16. 13. —Was there in him a perfect Rectitude and Disposition to Good? **Yes.** For God made Man upright, Eccl. 7. 29. —Are there some remains of God's Image still upon Man? **Yes.** For Men are made after the Similitude of God, Jam. 3. 9. —Was Man made with a Dominion over the Creatures? **Yes.** For thou hast put all Things under his Feet, Psal. 8. 6. —Have we not reason to admire God's Favour to Man? **Yes.** Lord, what is Man, that thou art mindful of him? Psal. 144. 3.

Qu. 11. What are God's Works of Providence?

A. God's Works of Providence are his most Holy, Wise, and Powerful, Preserving and Governing all his Creatures, and all their Actions.

S. 1. When God had made the World did he leave it to it self? **No.** For he upholdeth all Things by the Word of his Power, Heb. 1. 3. —Hath he an Eye to the whole Creation? **Yes.** For the Eyes of the Lord are in every Place, Prov. 15. 3. —Doth he condescend to take notice

notice of his Creatures? **Yes.** He humbleth himself to behold the Things that are in Heaven, and in the Earth, Psal. 113. 6. —Is any thing at a distance from him? **No.** For he is not far from every one of us, Act. 17. 27. —Doth he look on as one unconcern'd? **No.** For his Eyes behold, his Eye-lids try, the Children of Men, Psal. 11. 4.

§. 2. Doth God look after the World of Angels? **Yes.** For he maketh Peace in his high Places, Job 25. —Doth he look after this lower World? **Yes.** For in the Eyes of all wait upon him, Psal. 145. 15. —Doth he govern the Fowls? **Yes.** Our heavenly Father feedeth them, Mat. 6. 26. —What? Even the Sparrows? **Yes.** Not one of them shall fall to the Ground without our Father, Mat. 10. 29. —What! And the Ravens? **Yes.** He feeds the young Ravens which cry, Psal. 147. 9. —Is he the Protector and Benefactor of all the Creatures? **Yes.** Thou preservest them all, Neh. 9. 6. —Is he the Man's Protector and Benefactor? **Yes.** For in him we live, and move, and have our Being, Act. 17. 28. —Do we depend upon God for the support of our Life? **Yes.** For he holdeth our Soul in Life, Psal. 66. 9. —And for the Comforts of Life? **Yes.** For he giveth us Rain from Heaven, and fruitful Seasons, filling our Hearts with Food and Gladness, Act. 14. 17. —And do we depend upon him for the safety of our Life? **Yes.** He keepeth all our Bones, Psal. 34. 20. —And for the continuance of our Life? **Yes.** For he is thy Life, and the length of thy Days, Deut. 30. 20.

§. 3. Doth God govern all Things? **Yes.** His Kingdom ruleth over all, Psal. 103. 19. —Doth he govern the Holy Angels? **Yes.** For they do his Commandments, Psal. 103. 20. —Doth he govern the heavenly Bodies? **Yes.** For the Stars in their Courses fought against Sisera, Judg. 5. 20. —Doth he govern the Power of the Air? **Yes.** For Stormy Winds fulfil his Word, Psal. 148. 8. —Doth he order what Weather it shall be? **Yes.** For he saith, he will send the Snow, he will melt the Snow upon the Earth, Job 37. 6. —And doth he govern the Inferior Creatures? **Yes.** He spake, and they were created.

self trusts came, Psal. 105. 34. — Can he command them? *Psal. Yes.* I have commanded the Ravens to feed thee, 1 Kin. 17. 4. — Can he controul them? *Yes.* He shut the Lions' Mouths, Dan. 6. 22. — Hath he a Sovereign Dominion over the whole Creation? *Yes.* For the Lord of the World is his Name, Isa. 47. 4.

§. 4. Doth God govern the Children of Men? *Yes.* The most high ruleth in the Kingdom of Men, Dan. 4. 32.

25. — Doth he govern Kings? *Yes.* For the King's Heart is in the Hand of the Lord, Prov. 21. 1. — And doth he

govern Kingdoms? *Yes.* For he is the Governour among the Nations, Psal. 22. 28. — And Families too? *Yes.*

For except the Lord build the House, they labor in Vain that build it, Psal. 127. 1. — Doth he govern great Men?

Yes. For God is the Judge, he puts down one, and sets up another, Psal. 75. 6, 7. — And mean Men too? *Yes.*

For every Man's Judgment proceedeth from the Lord, Prov. 16. 26. — Can Man make his own Fortune? *No.* For

his way of Man is not in himself, neither is it in Man that he directeth his Steps, Jer. 10. 23. — When Man

proposeth, doth God dispose? *Yes.* A Man's Heart deviseth his Way, but the Lord directeth his Steps, Prov. 19. 21. — Do all Comforts and Crosses come from God's

will? *Yes.* For he hath said, I make Peace, and I create Evil; I the Lord do all these Things, Isa. 45. 7.

Doth God's Providence extend it self to the smallest Things? *Yes.* The very Hairs of your Head are all numbered, Mat. 10. 30.

§. 5. Is God's Government Holy? *Yes.* He is holy in all his Works, Psal. 145. 17. — Is it Wise? *Yes.*

For his Counsel is wonderful in Counsel, and excellent in Working, Isa. 33. 22. — Is it Powerful? *Yes.* For when he giveth

his Word, who then can make Trouble? Job 34. 29. — Is it Rightful? *Yes.* God is greater than Man, Job 33. 12.

Is it Just? *Yes.* For shall not the Judge of all the Earth do Right? Gen. 18. 25. — Doth God sometimes

reward and Punish in this Life? *Yes.* The Righteous shall be recompenced in the Earth, much more the Wicked, and the Sinner, Prov. 11. 31. — But doth he always?

For all Things come alike to all, Ecc. 9. 1, 2.

§. 6. Doth God govern the World for the good of his Church? *Yes.* For Jacob *my Servant's sake*, For we Hrael *mine Elect*, *I have called thee by thy Name*, Isa. 43. 1.

4. —Is the Government of the World committed to the Lord Jesus? *Yes.* For he is *Head over all Things unto the Church*, Eph. 1. 22. —And is all ordered for God's Glory? *Yes.* For *the Lord alone shall be glorified*, Isa. 2. 11.

—Is it a comfort to good Men that God governs the World? *Yes.* *The Lord Reigns, let Earth, Earth Rejoice*, Psal. 97. 1.

—Is it a terror to the Wicked? *Yes.* *The Lord Reigns, let the People Tremble*, Psal. 111. 1. —Ought we to give him the Praise of it? *Yes.* *Hallelujah, the Lord God Omnipotent Reigns*, Rev. 19. 6.

Qu. 12. *What special Act of Providence God exercise towards Man in the Estate where he was Created?*

A. When God had created Man, he entered into a Covenant of Life with him, upon condition of perfect Obedience, forbidding him the eat of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil upon pain of Death.

§. 1. Did God make Man happy as well as holy? *Yes.* For *he put him into the Garden of Eden*, Gen. 2. 8.

—Did he provide comfortably for him? *Yes.* For *he said, I will make him a help meet for him*, Gen. 2. 18.

—Did he admit him into Communion with himself? *Yes.* For he then *blessed the Seventh Day, and sanctified it*, Gen. 2. 3.

—Was God well-pleas'd in him? *Yes.* For *his delights were with the Sons of Men*, Psal. 8. 31.

§. 2. Did God give him a Law? *Yes.* *The Lord Commanded the Man*, Gen. 2. 16. —Did he give him a command of Trial? *Yes.* *Of the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil thou shalt not eat of it*, Gen. 2. 17.

—Did he assure him of Happiness if he obey'd? *Yes.* For *of every Tree in the Garden (even the Tree of Life) thou mayest freely eat*, Gen. 2. 16. —Did he threaten Death upon his Disobedience? *Yes.* For *in the Day thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die*, Gen. 2. 17.

Qu. 3. Was this God's Covenant with Adam? *Yes.* For we read of those that like Adam transgressed the Covenant, Hos. 6. 7. Marg. — Was do this and live in the Branch of that Covenant? *Yes.* For the Man that shall keep them shall live in them, Gal. 3. 12. — Was fail and perish out of other Branch of the Covenant? *Yes.* The Soul that shall begeth it shall die, Ezek. 18. 4. — Was this the Covenant of Innocency? *Yes.* For the Law was not of Innocency, Gal. 3. 12. — Was there a Mediator of this Covenant? *No.* For it is the better Covenant that is established in the Hands of a Mediator, Heb. 8. 6.

Qu. 13. Did our First Parents continue in the State wherein they were created?

A. Our First Parents being left to the Freedom of their own Will, fell from the Estate wherein they were created by sinning against God.

Qu. 1. Is Man now in the State wherein he was created? *No.* For God made Man upright, but they have brought out many Inventions, Eccl. 7. 29. — Can we now be perfectly Holy? *No.* If I say I am perfect, yet shall prove me perverse, Job 9. 20. — Can we say we are perfectly Happy? *No.* For Man is born to sorrow, Job 5. 7. — Are we as we were then? *No.* Man was planted a noble Vine, but is turn'd into the degenerate Plant of a strange Vine, Jer. 2. 21. — Did Man continue long in his state of Innocency? *No.* For Man being in Honour abideth not, Psal. 49. 12.

Qu. 2. Did God leave Man to the Freedom of his own Will? *Yes.* For if thou scornest thou alone shalt bear the consequence, Prov. 9. 12. — Did God draw Adam to Sin? *No.* For God tempteth no Man, Jam. 1. 13. — Is he any the Author of Sin? *No.* For be it from God that should do Wickedness, Job 34. 10. — Did he do what was fit to be done to prevent it? *Yes.* What could have been done more to my Vineyard? Isa. 5. 4. — Was he oblig'd to do more? *No.* For may he not do what he will with his own? Mat. 20. 15. — Doth all the blame

of Man's Sin lye upon himself then? *Ves.* O Israel thou hast destroy'd thy self, Hos. 13. 9.

§. 3. Did Man fall by sinning against God? *Ves.* Thou hast fallen by thine Iniquity, Hos. 14. 1. — Was that the beginning of Sin in this World? *Ves.* For by one Man Sin entred into the World, Rom. 5. 12.

Qu. 14. *What is Sin?*

A. Sin is any want of Conformity unto, or Transgression of, the Law of God.

§. 1. Is there a Moral difference of Good and Evil? *Ves.* For we must cease to do Evil, and learn to do Well, Isa. 1. 16, 17. — Is it all alike then what we do? *No.* For God shall bring every Work into Judgment, whether it be Good, or whether it be Evil, Eccl. 12. 14. — Is there such a thing as Sin in Thought? *Ves.* For the Thought of Foolishness is Sin, Prov. 24. 9. — May Sin be committed in Word too? *Ves.* For in the Multitude of Words there wanteth not Sin, Prov. 10. 19.

§. 2. Doth Sin suppose a Law? *Ves.* For where there is no Law, there is no Transgression, Rom. 4. 15. 13. — Is Sin the Breach of a Law? *Ves.* For Sin is the Transgression of the Law, 1 Joh. 3. 4. — Is it God's Law only that can make a thing to be Sin? *Ves.* For against thee, thee only, have I sinned, Psal. 51. 4. — Is every Breach of God's Law Sin? *Ves.* For all Unrighteousness is Sin, 1 Joh. 5. 17. — Are we to judge Sin by the Law? *Ves.* For by the Law is the Knowledge of Sin, Rom. 3. 20. — Could we discover Sin without some Law? *No.* For I had not known Sin but for the Law, Rom. 7. 7. — Is the Transgression of the Law of Nature Sin? *Ves.* For they that have not the written Law, shew the Work of the Law written in their Hearts, Rom. 2. 14, 15. — But doth the written Law discover the Root of Sin? *Ves.* I had not known Lust, except the Law had said, Thou shalt not covet, Rom. 7. 7.

§. 3. Is Ignorance of God Sin? *Ves.* He shall take Vengeance on them that know not God, 2 Thes. 1. 8. — Is Disaffection to God's Government Sin? *Ves.* My Pe-

would not hearken to my Voice, and Israel would none
 of me, Psal. 81. 11. —Is all Disobedience to God's Law
 Sin? **Yes.** For the wrath of God comes upon the Children
 of Disobedience, Col. 3. 6. —Is it a Sin to omit the good
 which God has commanded? **Yes.** For to him that
 knows to do good, and doth it not, to him it is Sin, J. m. 4.
 17. —Is it a Sin to do it Negligently? **Yes.** For if
 thou dost not well, Sin lyes at the Door, Gen. 4. 7. —Is it
 to, a Sin to do the Evil which God hath forbidden? **Yes.**
 For he hath said, O do not this abominable thing which I
 hate, Jer. 44. 4. —Is the Inclination to evil Sin? **Yes.**
 St. Paul speaks of the Sin that dwells in us, Rom.
 7.
 4. Is Sin the worst of Evils? **Yes.** It is an Evil
 bitter, and a bitter, to forsake the Lord, Jer. 2. 19. —Is
 the sinfulness of it the worst thing in it? **Yes.** For
 by the Commandment becomes exceeding sinful, Rom.
 7. 5. —Is Sin worse than Affliction? **Yes.** For Moses
 saith chose rather to suffer Affliction, than to enjoy the
 Pleasures of Sin, Heb. 11. 25. —Is it displeasing to God?
 6. God is angry with the wicked every Day, Psal. 7. 11.
 4. Is it destructive to our selves? **Yes.** Besure your Sin
 find you out, Num. 32. 23.
 5. Ought we not therefore to take heed of Sin?
 6. Stand in awe, and Sin not, Psal. 4. 4. —And of
 Appearances of it? **Yes.** Abstain from all Appear-
 ances of Evil, 1 Thess. 5. 22. —And all Approaches to-
 wards it? **Yes.** Touch not the unclean thing, 2 Cor. 6.
 —And must we hate it? **Yes.** Ye that Love the
 Lord, hate Evil, Psal. 97. 10. —Must little Children take
 heed of Sin? **Yes.** My little Children, these Things
 I write unto you, that ye Sin not, 1 Joh. 2. 1. —Is it
 any to make light of Sin? **Yes.** Fools make a mock at
 the Word, Prov. 14. 9. —Will our observing the Law of
 be the best Preservative against Sin? **Yes.** Thy
 heart had I hid in my Heart, that I might not Sin a-
 gainst thee, Psal. 119. 11. —Will an Eye to God be
 the best Argument against Sin? **Yes.** How shall I do
 great Wickedness, and Sin against God? Gen. 39. 9.

Qu. 15. *What was the Sin whereby our First Parents fell from the Estate wherein they were Created?*

A. The Sin whereby our First Parents fell from the State wherein they were Created, was their eating the Forbidden Fruit.

§. 1. Did our First Parents eat the forbidden Fruit? *Yes.* *Thou hast eaten of the Tree of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it,* Gen. 3. 17. — Was their doing so Disobedience? *Yes.* For 'twas by Man's Disobedience that many were made Sinners, Rom. 5. 19. — Did the Woman eat forbidden Fruit First? *Yes.* The Woman being deceived was in the Transgression, 1 Tim. 2. 14. — Did the Serpent tempt her to it? *Yes.* The Serpent beguiled Eve through his Subtilty, 2 Cor. 11. 3. — Was that Serpent the Devil? *Yes.* The old Serpent is the Devil and Satan, Rev. 12. 9. — Did he aim to make Man as Miserable as himself? *Yes.* He was a Murderer from the beginning, Joh. 8. 44.

§. 2. Did the Tempter teach them to question the Command? *Yes.* He said to the Woman, hath God said ye shall not eat? Gen. 3. 1. — Did he promise them Safety in Sin? *Yes.* He said, ye shall not surely die, Gen. 3. 4. — Did he promise them Advantage by Sin? *Yes.* In the Day ye eat thereof your Eyes shall be opened, ver. 5. — Did he Feed them with high Thoughts of themselves? *Yes.* Ye shall be as Gods, ver. 5. — Did he suggest to them hard Thoughts of God? *Yes.* He said, God doth know this, ver. 5. — Did Eve do this to parley with him? *No.* For we should cease to be under the Instruction that causeth to err from the Words of Knowledge, Prov. 19. 27.

§. 3. Did the Devil prevail in the Temptation? *Yes.* For she took of the Fruit, and did eat, and gave also of it to her Husband with her, and he did eat, Gen. 3. 6. — Was there in this Sin the lust of the Flesh? *Yes.* For she saw that the Tree was good for Food. — Was there in it the lust of the Eye? *Yes.* For she saw that it was pleasant to the eye.

ur First Parent to the Eyes, —And the Pride of Life? *Yes.*
 ey was the first that saw 'twas a Tree to be desir'd to make one wise,
 Was Unbelief of the Word of God at the bottom of
Yes. 'Tis the evil Heart of Unbelief that departs from
 the Living God, Heb. 3. 12. —Was there in it an Opposi-
 tion to the Divine Law? *Yes.* For Sin took occasion by
 the Commandment, Rom. 7. 8. —Was Disobedience in a
 small Matter a great Provocation? *Yes.* For Rebellion is
 the Sin of Witchcraft, and Stubbornness is Iniquity and
 —Witchcraft, 1 Sam. 15. 23. —If Adam fell thus, have we
 as by any reason to be secure? *No.* Wherefore let him that
 Rom. 16. stands, take heed lest he fall, 1 Cor. 10. 12.

Qu. 16. Did all Mankind fall in Adam's first
 Transgression?

A. The Covenant being made with Adam,
 not only for himself, but for his Posterity, all
 Mankind descending from him by ordinary
 Generation, sinned in him, and fell with him, in
 his first Transgression.

Q. 17. Are we concern'd in our first Parents Disobedi-
 ence? *Yes.* For by the Offence of one, Judgment came upon
 Men to Condemnation, Rom. 5. 18. —Were we in their

sin when they eat forbidden Fruit? *Yes.* For Adam
 call'd his Wife's Name Eve, because she was the Mother of
 living, Gen. 3. 20. —Was Adam a common Father?

Yes. For he was to be fruitful, and multiply, and reple-
 nish the Earth, Gen. 1. 28. —Was he a publick Person?

Yes. For he was the Figure of him that was to come,
 Rom. 5. 14. —Was the Covenant made with him, and
 to his Posterity? *Yes.* For God always establish'd his Co-
 venant with Men, and with their Seed after them,
 Gen. 9. 9.

Q. 18. Was Adam's Sin our Ruin then? *Yes.* For
 though the Offence of one many are dead, Rom. 5. 15. —Was
 the Honour of the Humane Nature thereby stain'd? *Yes.*

For Adam begot a Son in his own Likeness, Gen. 5. 3.
 Was the Power of the Humane Nature thereby weak-

en'd? *Yes.* For when we were without Strength, Christ
 died

died for us, Rom. 5. 6. — Was the Purity of it there corrupted? *Yes.* For in us, that is, in our *Flesh*, there dwells no good thing, Rom. 7. 18. — Was Adam himself degenerated? *Yes.* For God said to him, *Dust thou art*, Gen. 3. 19. — And are we in like manner degenerated? *Yes.* For we have all borne the Image of the Earthy, 1 Cor. 15. 49.

§. 3. Is this Degeneracy universal? *Yes.* For all *Flesh* hath corrupted his Way, Gen. 6. 12. — Did our Lord Jesus descend from Adam by ordinary Generation? *No.* For he is the Lord from Heaven, 1 Cor. 15. 47. — Did he tinge sin in Adam? *No.* For he is undefiled, separate from Sinners, Heb. 7. 26. — Did all the rest of Mankind inherit sin in Adam? *Yes.* For how can he be clean that is born of a Woman? Job 25. 4. — Are the Ways of the Lord here equal? *Yes.* But our Ways are unequal? Ezek. 18. 25.

Q. 17. Into what Estate did the Fall bring Mankind?

A. The Fall brought Mankind into an Estate of Sin and Misery.

§. 1. Is Mankind in a State of Sin? *Yes.* For both Jews and Gentiles are all under Sin, Rom. 3. 9. — Is this State of Sin a sad State? *Yes.* For they that are in the *Flesh* cannot please God, Rom. 8. 8. — Did the Fall bring us into a State of Sin? *Yes.* For by it many were made Sinners, Rom. 5. 19. — Doth the World continue in that State? *Yes.* For the whole World lies in Wickedness, 1 Joh. 5. 19. — And are you by Nature in that State? *Yes.* If I justify my self, my own Mouth shall condemn me, Job 9. 20.

§. 2. Is Mankind in a State of Misery? *Yes.* The Misery of Man is great upon him, Eccles. 8. 6. — Is Sin the Cause of all that Misery? *Yes.* For Death entered by Sin, and so Death passed upon all Men, Rom. 5. 12. — Is Misery the Consequent of Sin? *Yes.* For Evil pursues Sinners, Prov. 13. 21. — Do all the Creatures share in the sad Effects of Sin? *Yes.* Cursed is the Ground for our sake, Gen. 3. 17. — And could all this Mischief come from that one Sin? *Yes.* For how great a Matter doth a little Fire kindle? Jam. 3. 5, 6.

3. Did the Fall bring Mankind into a State of Apostasy from God? **Yes.** For *they are all gone aside*, Psal. 135. 4. —Is that a sinful State? **Yes.** For it is *great liberty to depart from the Lord*, Hos. 1. 2. —And is it a miserable State? **Yes.** *Wo unto them, for they have fled from me*, Hos. 7. 13.

4. Did the Fall bring Mankind into a State of Slavery to Satan? **Yes.** For they are *taken Captive by him at his Will*, 2 Tim. 2. 26. —Is that a sinful State? **Yes.** For *the Prince of the Power of the Air works in the Children of Disobedience*, Eph. 2. 2. —Is it a miserable State? For *the God of this World hath blinded their eyes*, 2 Cor. 4. 4. —Is it like the Condition of the Prodigal Son? **Yes.** For he *went into a far Country, wasted his Substance, began to be in Want, and was sent into the Fields to feed Swine*, Luk. 15. 13, 14, 15.

Qu. 18. *Wherein consists the Sinfulness of that Estate wherinto Man fell?*

A. The Sinfulness of that Estate wherinto Man fell, consists in the Guilt of *Adam's* first Sin, Want of Original Righteousness, and the Corruption of his whole Nature, (which is commonly call'd Original Sin) together with all actual Transgressions which proceed from it.

1. Are we all born under Guilt? **Yes.** For *all the World is guilty before God*, Rom. 3. 19. —Doth the whole Race of Mankind stand attain'd at God's Bar?

For *the Scripture hath concluded all under Sin*, Gal. 3. 22.

2. —Is this according to God's Rule of Judgment?

For he *visiterth the Iniquity of the Fathers upon the Children*, Exod. 20. 5. —Is not God unrighteous who thus takes Vengeance? No. *God forbid, for then how shall God judge the World?* Rom. 3. 5, 6.

3. Are we all born in Sin? **Yes.** *Behold I was shap'd in Iniquity, and in Sin did my Mother conceive me*, Psal. 51. 5.

4. —Are we of a sinful Brood? **Yes.** For we are a *Seed of evil Doers*, Isa. 1. 4. —May we be truly call'd Sinners by Nature? **Yes.** *Thou wast call'd a Transgressor from the Womb*, Isa. 48. 8.

§. 3. Is there in every of us by Nature the Want of Original Righteousness? *Yes.* *There is none Righteous, not one,* Rom. 3. 10. — Is there in us an Averseness to that which is good? *Yes.* *For the carnal Mind is Enmity against God,* Rom. 8. 7. — Is there in us a moral Impotency to that which is good? *Yes.* *For the Carnal Mind is not in Subjection to the Law of God, neither indeed can be,* Rom. 8. 7. — Can we of our selves do any thing that is good? *No.* *For we are not sufficient of our selves to thin any thing as of our selves,* 2 Cor. 3. 5.

§. 4. Is there in us a Proneness to that which is Evil? *Yes.* *My People are bent to Backsliding from me,* Hos. 1. 7. — Are there the Snarers of Sin in our Bodies? *Yes.* *For there is a Law in the Members warring against the Law of the Mind,* Rom. 7. 23. — And are there the Seeds of Sin in our Souls? *Yes.* *For when I would do Good, Evil is present with me,* Rom. 7. 21. — And is the Stain of Sin upon both? *Yes.* *For all have sinned, and come short of the Glory of God,* Rom. 3. 23.

§. 5. Did we all bring Sin into the World with us? *Yes.* *For Man is born like the wild Ass's Colt,* Job 1. 17. — Is it in little Children? *Yes.* *For Foolishness is bound in the Heart of a Child,* Prov. 22. 15. — As Reason improves, doth Sin grow up with it? *Yes.* *For when the Blade is sprung up, then appear the Tares also,* Mat. 13. 26. — Is it not a Wonder of Mercy that we are any of us alive? *Yes.* *It is of the Lord's Mercies that we are not consum'd,* Lam. 3. 22.

§. 6. Is the whole Nature of Man corrupted by the Fall? *Yes.* *The whole Head is sick, and the whole Heart faint,* Isa. 1. 5. — Is the Understanding corrupted? *Yes.* *The Understanding is darkned, being alienated from the Life of God,* Eph. 4. 18. — Is that unapt to admit Rays of the Divine Light? *Yes.* *For they are spiritually discern'd,* 1 Cor. 2. 14. — Is the Will corrupted? *Yes.* *The Neck is an Iron Sinew,* Isa. 48. 4. — And is that unapt to submit to the Rule of the Divine Law? *Yes.* *What is the Almighty (say they) that we should serve him*

Job 21. 15. — Are the Thoughts corrupted? *Yes.* For
 the *Imagination of Man's Heart is evil from his Youth*, Gen.
 21. — Is the Fancy full of Vanity? *Yes.* *Vain Thoughts*
dwelle within us, Jer. 4. 14. — Are the Affections corrup-
 ted? *Yes.* 'Tis a *carnal Mind*, Rom. 8. 7. — Is Consci-
 ence it self corrupted? *Yes.* *Even the Mind and Con-*
science is defiled, Tit. 1. 15. — Is the whole Soul corrup-
 ted? *Yes.* *The Heart is deceitful above all Things*, Jer. 17. 9.
 Q. 7. Is this Corruption of the Mind Sin? *Yes.* For it
 is *Enmity against God*, Rom. 8. 7. — Have we it from
 our Original? *Yes.* For *that which is born of the Flesh*
is of the Flesh, Joh. 3. 6. — Do we derive it through our Pa-
 rents? *Yes.* For *who can bring a clean thing out of an un-*
clean? Job 14. 4. — Doth it render us odious to God's
 Holiness? *Yes.* For *the Foolish shall not stand in his Sight*,
 Job 1. 5. — Doth it render us obnoxious to his Justice?
Yes. For *Death reigns over them that have not sinn'd*
after the Similitude of Adam's Transgression, Rom. 5. 14.
 Q. 8. Doth this Original Corruption produce Actual
 Transgression? *Yes.* For *a corrupt Tree cannot bring forth*
good Fruit, Mat. 7. 18. — Doth it produce it betimes?
Yes. For *the Wicked are estranged from the Womb*, they
go astray as soon as they be born, speaking Lies, Psal. 58. 3.
 Q. 9. Doth it produce it naturally? *Yes.* As a *Fountain*
steth out her Waters, Jer. 6. 7. — Doth all Sin begin in
 the Heart? *Yes.* For *when Lust hath conceived, it bring-*
eth forth Sin, Jam. 1. 15. — Is it not necessary therefore
 we should have a new Nature? *Yes.* *Marvel not that I*
said unto you, ye must be born again, Joh. 3. 7. — Can we
 go to Heaven without it? *No.* For *Flesh and Blood*
cannot inherit the Kingdom of God, 1 Cor. 15. 50.

Qu. 19. *What is the Misery of that Estate where-*
to Man fell?

A. All Mankind by their Fall lost Commu-
 nion with God, are under his Wrath and
 curse, and so made liable to all Miseries in
 this Life, to Death it self, and to the Pains of
 Hell for ever.

§. 1. When our first Parents had eaten the forbidden Fruit did they become as Gods? *No.* They are like the Beasts that perish, *Plal.* 49. 12. — Did the Devil make his Words good then? *No.* For he is a Liar and the Father of it, *Joh.* 8. 44. — Did not he pervert and Cheat upon them? *Yes.* The Woman said, *The Serpent hath beguiled me*, *Gen.* 3. 13. — Did Shame come in with Sin? *Yes.* For they knew that they were naked, *Gen.* 3. 7. — Did Fear come in with Sin? *Yes.* For they hid themselves from the Presence of the Lord God among the Trees of the Garden, *Gen.* 3. 8. — Was not that their Folly? *Yes.* For Fear hath torment, *1 Joh.* 4. 18.

§. 2. Did they lose Communion with God? *Yes.* For he drove out the Man, *Gen.* 3. 24. — Is fallen Man unworthy of Communion with God? *Yes.* For man's Communion has Light with Darkness? *2 Cor.* 6. 14. — Is he unfit for Communion with God? *Yes.* For can we walk together except they be agreed? *Amos* 3. 3. — Can a fallen Man ever get to Heaven by virtue of the Covenant of Innocency? *No.* For Cherubims and a flaming Sword were set to keep that Way to the Tree of Life, *Gen.* 3. 24.

§. 3. Is fallen Man under God's Wrath? *Yes.* For the Wrath of God is revealed from Heaven against all Ungodliness, and Unrighteousness, of Men, *Rom.* 1. 18. — Are we all so by Nature? *Yes.* We are by Nature Children of Wrath, even as others, *Eph.* 2. 3. — Are we so, by reason of Sin? *Yes.* For because of these Things cometh the Wrath of God upon the Children of Disobedience, *Eph.* 5. 6. — Is there a Distance between God and Man by reason of Sin? *Yes.* Your Iniquities have separated between you and your God, *Isa.* 59. 2. — Is there a Quarrel between God and Man by reason of Sin? *Yes.* My Soul loathed the Ungodliness, and their Soul also it abhorred me, *Zech.* 11. 8. — Is it sad to lye under God's Wrath? *Yes.* For who can stand before the Power of his Anger? *Plal.* 90. 11.

§. 4. Is fallen Man under God's Curse? *Yes.* For crossed is every one that continues not in all Things which are written in the Book of the Law to do them, *Gal.* 3. 12.

Is this Curse in Force against all wicked People? **Yes.**
Curse of the Lord is in the House of the Wicked, Prov. 3.
 —Hath Sin brought a Curse upon the World? **Yes.**
Curse is the Ground for thy sake, Gen. 3. 17.
 5. Is Mankind by the Fall become liable to the Mi-
 seryes of this Life? **Yes.** *In Sorrow shalt thou eat all the*
fruits of thy Life, Gen. 3. 17. —Are we all by Nature
 liable to these Miseries? **Yes.** *For Man is born to Trou-*
ble, Job 5. 7. —Is all the Hurtfulness of the Creatures
 the Effect of Sin? **Yes.** *Thorns and Thistles shall it bring*
forth, Gen. 3. 18. —Is the Toil of Business the Effect of
 Sin? **Yes.** *In the Sweat of thy Face shalt thou eat Bread,*
Gen. 3. 19. —Is Pain and Sickness the Effect of Sin?
Yes. *There is not any Rest in my Bones because of my Sin,*
Job 38. 3. —Are all our Crosses the Effect of Sin? **Yes.**
Sins have withholden good Things from us, Jer. 5. 25.
 Should we not therefore bear them patiently? **Yes.**
Therefore doth a living Man complain, a Man for the Punish-
ment of his Sin? Lam. 3. 39.
 6. Is all Mankind by the Fall become liable to
 Death it self? **Yes.** *For so Death passed upon all Men,*
that all have sinned, Rom. 5. 12. —Was a Sentence
 of Death immediately past upon fallen Man? **Yes.**
For thou art, and to Dust thou shalt return, Gen. 3. 19.
 Do we all deserve Death? **Yes.** *The Wages of Sin is*
Death, Rom. 6. 23. —Is it the natural Consequence of
 Sin? **Yes.** *For Sin, when it's finished, brings forth Death,*
Rom. 6. 23. —Can any avoid it? **No.** *What Man is he*
that liveth, and shall not see Death? Psal. 89. 48. —Is it
 appointed to Men once to die? **Yes.** *It is appointed to Men once to die, Heb.*
9. 27. —Do you expect it? **Yes.** *I know that thou wilt*
come to Death, Job 30. 23. —Is Sin the Sting of Death?
Yes. *The Sting of Death is Sin, 1 Cor. 15. 56.* —Is the
 terrifying Fear of Death the Effect of Sin? **Yes.** There
 are those who through Fear of Death, are all their Life-
 time subject to Bondage, Heb. 2. 15. —Is the Rotting of
 the Bodies in the Grave the Effect of Sin? **Yes.** As Drought
 and Heat consume the Snow Waters, so doth the Grave those
 who have sinned, Job 24. 19.

S. 7. Is Mankind by the Fall become liable to the Pain of Hell for ever? *Yes.* For he that wanders out of the Way of Understanding shall remain in the Congregation of the Dead, Prov. 21. 16. Psal. 9. 17. — Can God make a Soul for ever miserable? *Yes.* For after he hath killed, he hath Power to cast into Hell, Luk. 12. 5. — Is there a State of Punishment in the other Life? *Yes.* For we are warn'd to flee from a Wrath to come, Mat. 3. 7. — Is the Desert of Sin? *Yes.* For when God renders to every Man according to his Works, he will render Indignation and Wrath, Tribulation and Anguish, upon every Soul of Man that doth Evil, Rom. 2. 8, 9. — Will it be the Portion of penitent Sinners? *Yes.* Ye Generation of Vipers, how can ye escape the Damnation of Hell, Mat. 23. 33.

S. 8. Is Hell the Wrath of an everlasting God? *Yes.* For the Breath of the Lord, like a Stream of Brimstone, can kindle it, Isa. 30. 33. — Is it the Anguish of an Immortal Soul? *Yes.* For their Worm dieth not, Mar. 9. 44. — Is any Way of Relief open to them? *No.* Between them and you there is a great Gulf fixed, Luk. 16. 26. — Is the Punishment therefore everlasting? *Yes.* These shall be cast away into everlasting Punishment? Mar. 25. 46. — Shall we not every one of us dread it? *Yes.* For it is a fearful thing to fall into the Hands of the Living God, Heb. 10. 31. Isa. 33. 14.

Qu. 20. Did God leave all Mankind to perish in the State of Sin and Misery?

A. God having out of his meer good Pleasure from all Eternity elected some to Everlasting Life, did enter into a Covenant of Grace, to deliver them out of a State of Sin and Misery, and to bring them into a State of Salvation by a Redeemer.

S. 1. Might not God justly have left all Mankind to perish in their fallen State? *Yes.* For in his Sentence shall no Man living be justified, Psal. 143. 2. — Would God have been a Loser by it if they had been left to perish?

the Pa
ut of
ion of
like a
killed,
e a S
r we
7. —
s to e
ation
Man
n of
, how
d? W
stone,
Immo
44. —
mixt
—Is th
e shall
—She
is a f
Heb.
perish
Plea
erlast
grace,
and M
salvat
ankind
his S
—Wo
en left
per

h? **No.** For can a Man be profitable to God? Job.
2. —But did he leave them to perish? **No.** For
Kindness and Love of God our Saviour towards Man ap-
p. Tit. 3. 4. —Was the Case of fallen Angels help-
less and desperate? **Yes.** For God spared not them,
2 Pet. 2. 4. —But is the Case of fallen Man so? **No.**
For he is Long-suffering to usward, not willing that any
should perish, 2 Pet. 3. 9. —Is God's Patience a Token for
his Mercy? **Yes.** The Long-suffering of our Lord is Salvation,
2 Pet. 3. 15. —Doth it appear that God hath a good
will to Man's Salvation? **Yes.** As I live, saith the Lord
God, I have no Pleasure in the Death of the Wicked, but
that he turn and live, Ezek. 33. 11. —Is this an Encou-
ragement to us all to hope in his Mercy? **Yes.** For if
the Lord had been pleased to kill us, he would not have
promised us such Things as these, Jud. 13. 23.

2. Could Man help himself out of his Estate of Sin
and Misery? **No.** For when we were without Strength,
Christ died for the Ungodly, Rom. 5. 6. —Could any Crea-
ture help us? **No.** For none of them can by any Means
redeem his Brother, Psal. 49. 7. —Could God himself
help us? **Yes.** O Israel! thou hast destroy'd thy self,
but in me is thy Help, Hos. 13. 9. —Did God contrive a
Way for Man's Recovery? **Yes.** He hath devised Means
by which his Banished may not be expelled from him, 2 Sam. 14.
—Was it the Contrivance of Infinite Wisdom? **Yes.**
For the Wisdom of God in a Mystery, ordain'd before the
World for our Glory, 1 Cor. 2. 7. —Hath he provided a
Way for our Recovery? **Yes.** I have found a Ransom,
2 Tim. 2. 24.

3. Did God particular'y design the Salvation of a
Remnant of Mankind? **Yes.** There is a Remnant accor-
ding to the Election of Grace, Rom. 11. 5. —Are there some
whom God hath chosen? **Yes.** God hath chosen from the Be-
ginning chosen you to Salvation, through Sanctification of the
Spirit, 2 Thess. 2. 13. —Is there a certain number of
the Elect? **Yes.** For their Names are in the Book of Life,
Rev. 13. 8. —Were they chosen from Eter-
nity? **Yes.** He hath chosen us in him before the Foundation
of the World.

of the World, Eph. 1. 4. — Were they chosen for the sake of any thing in themselves? *No.* *Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you,* Joh. 15. 16. — But of his mere good Pleasure? *Yes.* *He hath predestinated us according to the good Pleasure of his Will,* Eph. 1. 5. — Were they chosen to Salvation as the End? *Yes.* *God hath appointed us to obtain Salvation,* 1 Thes. 5. 9. — And to Sanctification as the Means? *Yes.* *He hath chosen us, that we should be holy,* Eph. 1. 4. — Was it for the Glory of God? *Yes.* *That he might make known the Riches of his Glory on the Vessels of Mercy,* Rom. 9. 23.

S. 4. Shall the Election obtain? *Yes.* *The Purpose of God according to Election shall stand,* Rom. 9. 11. — Does our Salvation begin there? *Yes.* *We love him, because he first loved us,* 1 Joh. 4. 19. — Are others passed by? *Yes.* *When the Election hath obtained, the rest are blinded,* Rom. 11. 7. — Doth God know certainly whom he hath chosen? *Yes.* *The Lord knows them that are his,* 2 Tim. 2. 19. — Do we know it? *No.* *For secret Things belong not to us,* Deut. 29. 29. — Can we know our Election otherwise than by our being sanctified? *Yes.* *We must make our Calling, and so make our Election, sure,* 2 Pet. 1. 10.

S. 5. Were the Elect given to Christ? *Yes.* *To them they were, and thou gavest them me,* Joh. 17. 6. — Did he undertake their Salvation? *Yes.* *For this is the Father's Will, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing,* Joh. 6. 39. — Was it promised him that he should effect it? *Yes.* *He shall see his Seed, and the Pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his Hand,* Isa. 53. 10. — And was he himself assur'd of it? *Yes.* *All that the Father gives me, shall come to me,* Joh. 6. 37. — And doth it always prove so? *Yes.* *As many as were ordained to Eternall Life believed,* Acts 13. 48. — And shall any of them miscarry? *No.* *For it is said of Seducers, They shall receive, if it were possible, the very Elect,* Mat. 24. 24.

S. 6. Hath God entred into a new Covenant pursuing hereunto? *Yes.* *For we are not under the Law, but under Grace,* Rom. 6. 14. — Doth he insist upon

ms of the first Covenant? **No.** *He hath not dealt
with us after our Sins, Psal. 103. 10.* —Is he willing to
with us upon new Terms? **Yes.** *I will make a
Covenant with them, Jer. 31. 31.* —Is he willing to
ours in Covenant? **Yes.** *I will be to them a God, Heb.
10.* —Will he accept us as his? **Yes.** *They shall be to
a People.* —And will he be at Peace with us? **Yes.**
*was in Christ, reconciling the World unto himself, 2 Cor.
5.*

7. Is this wrought out by a Redeemer? **Yes.** For
is not Salvation in any other, *Act. 4. 12.* —Was that
eemer of God's own providing? **Yes.** *God so loved
World, that he gave his only begotten Son, Joh. 3. 16.*
the new Covenant made with us in Christ? **Yes.**
he is the Mediator of the better Covenant, *Heb. 8. 6.*
it a Covenant much for our Advantage? **Yes.** For
well order'd in all Things, and sure, *2 Sam. 23. 5.* —Is
ect Obedience the Condition of it? **No.** For if
ace, then it is no more of Works, *Rom. 11. 6.* —Is
h the Condition of it? **Yes.** For by Grace ye are
d through Faith, *Eph. 3. 8.* —Is Sincerity accepted
ur Gospel Perfection? **Yes.** *Walk before me, and be
perfect, Gen. 17. 1.* Is that which is requir'd in the
enant promis'd in the Covenant? **Yes.** *I will cause
to walk in my Statutes, Ezek. 36. 27.* —Doth every
nsgression in the Covenant cast us out of Covenant?
*I will visit their Transgression with a Rod, but my
ng-kindness will I not utterly take away, Psal. 89.
33.*

8. Will this Covenant deliver us out of a State of
and Misery? **Yes.** *Whosoever believes in Christ shall
perish, Joh. 3. 16.* —Will it bring us into a State of
ation? **Yes.** *He that believeth on the Son hath Ever-
ng Life, Joh. 3. 36.* —And can we desire any
e? **No.** *'Tis all my Salvation, and all my Desire,
1m. 23. 5.*

9. Was there Intimation given to Adam of this Way
Salvation by a Redeemer? **Yes.** For it was said to
That the Seed of the Woman should break the Serpent's
Head,

Head, Gen. 3. 15. — Was it made known to the Old Testament Saints? Yes. For of this, Salvation the Prophets enquir'd, and searched diligently, 1 Pet. 1. 10. — Is it brought to a clearer Light in the New Testament? Yes. Go preach the Gospel to every Creature; he that believes, shall be sav'd; he that believes not, shall be damned, Mar. 16. 16. — Is this good News to fallen Man? Yes. Glory be to God in the highest, on Earth Peace, Good-will towards Men, Luk. 2. 14. — Doth this Covenant exclude any that do not exclude themselves? No. Whosoever will, let him come and take of the Waters of Life free, Rev. 22. 17.

Qu. 21. Who is the Redeemer of God's Elect?

A. The only Redeemer of God's Elect is the Lord Jesus Christ, who being the Eternal Son of God, became Man; and so was, and continues to be, God and Man, in Two distinct Natures, and One Person for ever.

§. 1. Did Mankind need a Redeemer? Yes. For our Iniquities we had sold our selves, Isa. 50. 1. — Did the Elect themselves need a Redeemer? Yes. For we ourselves also were sometime disobedient, Tit. 3. 3. — Would there have been a Redeemer if Adam had not sinned? No. For they that be whole need not a Physician, Mat. 9. 12. — Could an Angel have been our Redeemer? No. For his Angels he charged with Folly, Job 4. 18.

§. 2. Is Jesus Christ the Redeemer? Yes. There is one Mediator between God and Man, the Man Christ Jesus, 1 Tim. 2. 5. — Is he the only Redeemer? Yes. For there is no other Name under Heaven given among Men whereby we must be sav'd, Act. 4. 12. — Is he a Universal Redeemer? Yes. He gave himself a Ransom for all, 1 Tim. 2. 6. — Did he die to purchase a general Offer? Yes. The Son of Man was lifted up, that whosoever believes in him should not perish, Joh. 3. 14, 15. — Is all the Work the better for Christ's Mediation? Yes. For by him all Things consist, Col. 1. 17. — Is it long of Christ then that so many perish? No. I would have gather'd you, and would not, Mat. 23. 37.

3. Is Christ in a special manner the Redeemer of
 the Elect? *Pes.* I lay down my Life for the Sheep, Joh.
 15. — Was their Salvation particularly design'd in
 his Undertaking? *Pes.* Thou hast given him Power
 over all Flesh, that he should give Eternal Life to us many
 whom thou hast given him, Joh. 17. 2. — Was their Sanctifi-
 cation particularly design'd? *Pes.* For their sakes I san-
 ctify myself, that they also might be sanctified, Joh. 17. 19.
 — Are all Mankind redeem'd from among Devils? *Pes.*
 none must say as they did, What have we to do with
 thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? Mat. 8. 29. — But are the
 Elect redeem'd from among Men? *Pes.* These were
 redeem'd from among Men, Rev. 14. 4.

4. Is the Redeemer Lord? *Pes.* Every Tongue shall
 confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, Phil. 2. 11. — Is he Je-
 su's Saviour? *Pes.* Thou shalt call his Name Jesus,
 and he shall save his People from their Sins, Mat. 1. 21.
 — Is he Christ Anointed? *Pes.* For God, even thy God,
 hath anointed thee, Heb. 1. 9. — Is he Immanuel? *Pes.*
 God shall call his Name Immanuel, which being interpreted,
 God with us, Mat. 1. 23.

5. Is he the Son of God? *Pes.* Thou art Christ
 the Son of the Living God, Mar. 16. 16. — Is he the Eter-
 nal Son of God? *Pes.* For he is before all Things, Col.
 1. 17. — Is he God? *Pes.* Unto the Son he saith, thy
 Father, O God, is for ever, and ever, Heb. 1. 8. — Is he
 the true God? *Pes.* His Son Jesus Christ is the true God
 who hath Eternal Life, 1 Joh. 5. 20. — Is he the most High
 God? *Pes.* For Christ is over all, God blessed for ever,
 Heb. 1. 9. 5. — Is he equal with the Father? *Pes.* For
 he thought it not Robbery to be equal with God, Phil. 2. 6.
 — Is he one with the Father? *Pes.* I and my Father
 are one, Joh. 10. 30. — Is he to be Worshipped as God?
Pes. For all Men should honour the Son, even as they
 honour the Father, Joh. 5. 23. — Is he Worshipped by
 Angels? *Pes.* Let all the Angels of God Worship him,
 Heb. 1. 6. — And is there good Reason for it? *Pes.*
 For he is the Brightness of his Father's Glory, Heb. 1. 3.
 — Was he begotten of his Father before all Worlds?
Pes.

Yes. *Thou art my Son, this Day have I begotten thee* Psal. 2. 7. — *Is he the only begotten Son of God?* **Yes.** *We beheld his Glory, the Glory as of the only begotten of the Father,* Joh. 1. 14.

S. 6. Did the Son of God become Man? **Yes.** *Word was made Flesh, and dwelt among us,* Joh. 1.

—Did he come into this World? **Yes.** *He came from the Father, and came into the World,* Joh. 16.

—Did he come in the fittest time? **Yes.** *When the fulness of time was come, God sent forth his Son,* Gal. 4.

—Did he come with a full Commission? **Yes.** *The Father sanctified him, and sent him into the World,* Joh. 10. 36.

—Did he come to save us? **Yes.** *The Son of Man is come to seek and to save that which was lost,* Luk. 19. 10.

—Did he come to Conquer Satan? **Yes.** *For this purpose was the Son of God manifested, that he might destroy the Works of the Devil,* 1 Joh. 3. 8.

S. 7. Did the Redeemer take our Nature upon him? **Yes.** *He was found in Fashion as a Man,* Phil. 2.

—Had he a Being before his Incarnation? **Yes.** *Before Abraham was I am,* Joh. 8. 58.

—Had he a Being before the World? **Yes.** *For the same was in the Beginning with God,* Joh. 1. 2.

—Is not his Incarnation a great Mystery? **Yes.** *Without Controversie great is the Mystery of Godliness, God manifest in the Flesh,* 1 Tim. 3. 16.

—Is it Necessary that we believe it? **Yes.** *For he that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the Flesh is not of God,* 1 Joh. 4. 3.

—Was Jesus Christ God even when he was upon Earth? **Yes.** *I am in the Father and the Father in me,* Joh. 14. 11.

—Is he Man now? **Yes.** *For he that descended is the same also that ascended,* Eph. 4. 10.

S. 8. Is the Redeemer both God and Man? **Yes.** *For to us a Child is Born, to us a Son is given, and we shall be called the Mighty God, the Everlasting Father,* Isa. 9. 6.

—Is he both the Son of God, and the Son of Man? **Yes.** *He was the Son of Adam, he was the Son of God,* Luk. 3. 38.

—Doth he continue to be so? **Yes.** *For Jesus Christ is the same Yesterday, to Day, and Evermore,* Heb. 13. 8.

Heb. 13. 8. — Was he Man that he might suffer?

For without shedding of Blood, no Remission, Heb.

— Was he God that he might satisfy? Yes.

God has purchased the Church with his own Blood, Act.

8. — Is he God and Man in two distinct Natures?

For he is both the Root and Offspring of David,

22. 16. compare Mat. 22. 45. — Is he so in one

son? Yes. For to us there is but one Lord Jesus

Christ, by whom are all Things, and we by him, 1 Cor. 8.

— Is he so for ever? Yes. He is Alpha and Omega,

beginning and the Ending, the First and the Last, Rev.

13. — Is this Jesus the true Messiah promised to the

Jews? Yes. We know that this is indeed the Christ, the

Saviour of the World, Joh. 4. 42. — Were the Scriptures

fulfilled in him? Yes. To him give all the Prophets Wit-

ness, Act. 10. 43. — Did his Miracles prove his Doctrine?

The Works that I do bear Witness of me that the Fa-

ther hath sent me, Joh. 5. 36. — Did the Father himself

bear Witness of him? Yes. By a Voice from Heaven,

Saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased,

Mat. 17. 5. — May we venture our Souls

on this Bottom? Yes. For this is the Record, That

which hath given to us Eternal Life, and this Life is in his Son,

1 Joh. 5. 11.

— How did Christ, being the Son of God,

become Man?

Christ the Son of God became Man, by

taking to himself a true Body, and a reasonable

soul; being conceived by the Power of the Holy

Spirit, in the Womb of the Virgin Mary, and

born of Her, yet without Sin.

1. Did Christ the Son of God become Man? Yes.

As much as the Children are partakers of Flesh and Blood,

so himself likewise took part of the same, Heb. 2. 14.

— Was it requisite he should become Man? Yes. For

all Things it behoved him to be made like unto his Bre-

thren, Heb. 2. 17. — Has the Son of Man the fulness of

the

the

the Godhead? *Yes.* For in him dwells all the fulness of the Godhead Bodily, Col. 2. 9. — Has the Son of God the tenderness of a Man? *Yes.* For he was touched with the feeling of our Infirmities, Heb. 4. 15.

§. 2. Did Christ take unto himself a true Body? *Yes.* A Body hast thou prepared me, Heb. 10. 5. — Was his Body like unto ours? *Yes.* For he was in the likeness of sinful Flesh, Rom. 8. 3. — Did he take to himself a human Soul? *Yes.* For he said, My Soul is exceeding Sorrowful, Mat. 26. 38.

§. 3. Was he conceiv'd by ordinary Generation? *Yes.* For he said, Ye are beneath, I am from above, Joh. 8. — Was he conceiv'd by the Power of the Holy Ghost? *Yes.* The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the Power of the highest shall overshadow thee, Luk. 1. 35. — Was he Born of the Virgin Mary? *Yes.* The Scripture was fulfill'd, Behold a Virgin shall be with Child, and shall bring forth a Son, Mat. 1. 23. — Was his Conception and Birth Supernatural? *Yes.* That which was conceived of the Virgin Mary was of the Holy Ghost, Mat. 1. 20. — Was he really and truly Man? *Yes.* For he is not ashamed to call us Brethren, Heb. 2. 11.

§. 4. Was Christ the Seed of the Woman? *Yes.* For he was made of a Woman, Gal. 4. 4. — Was the Scripture therein fulfill'd? *Yes.* For the Seed of the Woman must break the Serpent's Head, Gen. 3. 15. — Was he the Son of Abraham? *Yes.* For he took on him the Seed of Abraham? Heb. 2. 16. — Was the Scripture therein fulfill'd? *Yes.* For it was said to Abraham, In thy Seed shall all the Nations of the Earth be blessed, Gen. 22. 18. — Was he the Son of David? *Yes.* Anna to the Son of David, Mat. 21. 9. — Was the Scripture therein fulfill'd? *Yes.* He hath rais'd up a Son of Salvation for us in the House of his Servant David, he spake by the Mouth of all his Holy Prophets, Luke 69, 70.

§. 5. Was Christ Born in Bethlehem? *Yes.* To-day is Born this Day in the City of David a Saviour, Luke 11. — Was he Born among the Jews? *Yes.* Of the

concerning the *Flash* Christ came, Rom. 9. 5. — And
 in the Honour of that Nation? *Yes*. He was the
 of his People Israel, Luke 2. 32. — Did he come
 in the *Messiah* was Expected? *Yes*. They then
 for Redemption in Jerusalem, Luke 2. 38. — Did
 come when the Scepter was departed from Judah?
 For there then went out a Decree that all the
 should be Taxed, Luke 2. 1. — Did the Angels at-
 tend him at his Birth? *Yes*. There was a Multitude
 of the Heavenly Host praising God, Luke 2. 13.
 6. Was the Redeemer Born in Sin as we are?
 He was without Sin, Heb. 4. 15. — Was he per-
 fectly Pure and Holy? *Yes*. That holy Thing which shall
 be born of thee, shall be call'd the Son of God, Luke 1. 35.
 Was he Pure and Holy in his whole Life? *Yes*. He
 was without Sin, neither was guile found in his Mouth, 1 Pet. 2. 22.
 Was it Requisite he should be so? *Yes*. — Such a High
 Priest became us, that was Holy, Harmless, and Undesired;
 Heb. 7. 26. — Could he have satisfied for our Sin if
 he had had any Sin of his own? *No*. For he must,
 through the Eternal Spirit, offer himself without Spot, Heb.
 4. 7. 27.
 7. Was he subject to the Sinless Infirmities of our
 Nature? *Yes*. He was in all Points tempted like as we
 are, Heb. 4. 15. — Was he Hungry? *Yes*. When he had
 fasted Forty Days, and Forty Nights, he was afterwards a-
 grieved, Mat. 4. 2. — Was he Weary? *Yes*. Being
 weary with his Journey, he sat on the Well, Joh. 4. 6.
 Did he Sleep? *Yes*. When the Ship was cover'd with
 sleep he was Asleep, Mat. 8. 24. — Did he pass through
 the Ages of Humane Life? *Yes*. For Jesus increased in
 Wisdom and Stature, Luke 2. 52.
 8. Was the Redeemer willing to be Incarnate for
 us? *Yes*. For when he cometh into the World, he saith,
 I am come to do thy Will, O God, Heb. 10. 5, 7. — Is it
 for us that he was so? *Yes*. For by this Will we
 are sanctified, Heb. 10. 10. — Was Christ's Incarnation
 a Condescension in him? *Yes*. For hereby he
 made a little lower than the Angels, Heb. 2. 9.
 — Was

—Was it a great Honour to our Nature? *Yes.* *Is Man that thou art thus mindful of him?* Heb. 2. 6, 7.

—Is it good News to Mankind? *Yes.* *This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all Acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the World to save Sinners,* 1 Tim. 1. 15.

Qu. 23. *What Offices doth Christ Execute as Redeemer.*

A. Christ as our Redeemer Executeth Offices of a Prophet, of a Priest, and of a King both in his Estate of Humiliation and Exaltation.

S. 1. Is Christ a compleat Redeemer? *Yes.* For he pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell, Col. 1. 19. —Is he compleatly Qualified for the Undertaking? *Yes.* For God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him, Joh. 3. 34. —Is he Authoriz'd for it? *Yes.* For all Things are deliver'd to him of the Father, Mat. 27. —Hath he a full Commission? *Yes.* For the Father judgeth no Man, but has committed all Judgement unto the Son, John 5. 22. —And hath he an Ability to his Authority? *Yes.* For as the Father has Life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have Life in him, John 5. 26.

S. 2. Is there all that in Christ which fallen Man stands in need of? *Yes.* For Christ is All, and in him is all that we need, Col. 3. 11. —Is he Light? *Yes.* *I am the Light of the World,* John 8. 12. —Is he Life? *Yes.* *In him is Life, and the Life was the Light of Men,* John 1. 4. —Is he our Peace? *Yes.* *He is our Peace,* Eph. 2. 14. —Is he our Head? *Yes.* *He is the Head of the Church,* Col. 1. 18. —Is he the Door? *Yes.* *I am the Door of the Sheep,* Joh. 10. 7. —Is he the Way? *Yes.* *I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life,* John 14. 6. —Can we come to God as a Father, otherwise than by Jesus Christ as Mediator? *No.* For no Man cometh to the Father but by me, John 14. 6. —Is he Food? *Yes.* *I am that Bread of Life,* John 6.

he our Friend? *Yes.* *This is my Beloved, and this is my Friend,* Cant. 5. 16.

3. Is Jesus Christ a Redeemer in Office? *Yes.* *God hath exalted him with his own Right Hand to be Prince and a Saviour,* Act. 5. 31. —Is he duly put in Office? *Yes.* *For him hath God the Father sealed,* Joh.

7. —Doth he duly Execute his Office? *Yes.* *For he was faithful to him that appointed him,* Heb. 3. 2. —Is he a Prophet? *Yes.* *This is of a Truth that Prophet should come into the World,* John 6. 14. —Is he a King? *Yes.* *He is the Apostle and High Priest of our Profession,* Heb. 3. 1. —Is he a King? *Yes.* *He is King of Kings, and Lord of Lords,* Rev. 19. 16.

4. Did Christ Execute these Offices in his Estate of Humiliation? *Yes.* *I have glorified thee on the Earth,* Joh. 17. 4. —Doth he Execute them in his Estate of Exaltation? *Yes.* *For in Heaven it self he now appears in the presence of God for us,* Heb. 9. 24. —Is he then all-sufficient Saviour? *Yes.* *He is able to save to the uttermost all those that come to God by him,* Heb. 7. 25. —And is he as willing to save as he is able? *Yes.* *For he saith, Whosoever comes unto me I will in no wise cast out,* Joh. 7.

Qu. 24. How doth Christ Execute the Office of Prophet?

1. Christ executeth the Office of a Prophet, revealing to us, by his Word and Spirit, the Will of God for our Salvation.

1. Doth Christ Execute the Office of a Prophet? *We know that thou art a Teacher come from God,*

Joh. 3. 2. —Doth God speak to us by him? *Yes.* *He saith, I have sent thee in these Last Days spoken to us by his Son,* Heb. 1. 1. —Were there Prophets under the Old Testament?

Yes. *For God sent his Servants, the Prophets,* Jer. 25. 4. —Was Christ above them all? *Yes.* *For he is the Word of God of the Holy Prophets,* Rev. 22. 6. compare chap.

—And were they his Agents? *Yes.* *'Twas the Spirit of Christ in them that testified,* 1 Pet. 1. 11.

§. 2. Was *Moses* the great Type of *Christ* as a Prophet? *Yes*. A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise unto you of your Brethren like unto me, *Act. 3. 21.* — Was *Christ* greater than *Moses*? *Yes*. For *Moses* faithful as a Servant, but *Christ* as a Son, *Heb. 3. 5.* — And is the Doctrine of *Christ* better than that of *Moses*? *Yes*. For the Law was given by *Moses*, Grace and Truth came by *Jesus Christ*, *John 1. 17.* — Was *Christ* compleatly qualified to be a Prophet? *Yes*. In him are hid all the Treasures of Wisdom and Knowledge, *Col. 2. 3.* — Was ever any other so well Qualified? For no Man knows the Father, but the Son, *Mat. 27.*

§. 3. Hath *Christ*, as a Prophet, revealed God's Will to us? *Yes*. For he said, My Doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me, *John 7. 16. 12. 49, 50.* — Hath he revealed God's Will concerning our Duty? *Yes*. For he did not come to destroy the Law, but to fulfil, *Mat. 5. 17.* — And concerning our Happiness? *Yes*. For he was anointed to Preach the acceptable Year of the Lord, *Luke 4. 18.*

§. 4. Did *Christ* Execute this Office when he was on Earth? *Yes*. For he taught them as one having Authority, *Mat. 7. 29.* — Did he introduce his Doctrines by Miracles? *Yes*. Thus saith the Lord, like the Old Testament Prophets, *Isa. 34. 16.* — But Verily, verily I say unto you, *Joh. 3. 3.* — Did he confirm his Doctrine by Miracles? *Yes*. Believe me (said he) for the very Works sake, *John 14. 11.* — Were his Miracles Many? *Yes*. Many Signs did *Jesus* in the presence of his Disciples, *John 20. 30.* — Were they Profitable? *Yes*. He went about doing Good, *Act. 10. 38.* — Did *Christ* teach by the Example of his Life? *Yes*. That we might follow his Steps, *1 Pet. 2. 21.*

§. 5. Doth he still Execute this Office? *Yes*. For he said, I have declar'd thy Name unto them, and will declare it, *John 17. 26.* — Doth he reveal God's Will to us by his Word? *Yes*. For these Things are written that we may believe, *John 20. 31.* — And by his Spirit? *Yes*. The Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, he shall teach us, *John 14. 26.*

things, John 14. 26. —Doth Jesus Christ teach his
 people? *Yes.* All thy Children shall be taught of the
 Holy Spirit, Isa. 54. 13. —And doth he teach Effectually?

For the Son of Man is come, and hath given us an
 understanding, 1 John 5. 20. —And doth he teach
 passionately? *Yes.* For he can have Compassion on
 the Ignorant, Heb. 5. 2.

6. Must we learn of this Teacher? *Yes.* Learn
 of me, for I am meek and lowly in Heart, Mat. 11. 29.
 Are we to receive his Doctrine? *Yes.* Let the Word
 of Christ dwell in you richly, Col. 3. 16. —And must
 we abide in it? *Yes.* If ye continue in my Word, then are
 ye Disciples indeed, John 8. 31.

Qu. 25. How doth Christ Execute the Office of
 Priest?

1. Christ executeth the Office of a Priest, in
 once Offering up of himself a Sacrifice to
 satisfy Divine Justice, and Reconcile us to God,
 in making continual Intercession for us.

1. Did fallen Man need a Priest? *Yes.* For every
 Priest is ordained for Men in Things pertaining to God,

5. 1. —Did Christ Execute the Office of a Priest?

Yes. We have a great High Priest, Jesus the Son of God,

4. 14. —Was he appointed to this Office? *Yes.*
 Christ glorified not himself to be made a High Priest,

5. 5. —Was he confirm'd in this Office? *Yes.*

the Lord Swore, and will not Repent, thou art a Priest
 ever, Heb. 7. 21.

2. Did Christ, as a Priest, make Atonement for Sin?

Yes. He is a merciful and faithful High Priest, to make
 reconciliation for the Sins of the People, Heb. 2. 17.

Did he do this by the Sacrifice of himself? *Yes.*

He appear'd to put away Sin by the Sacrifice of himself,

9. 26. —Was he himself the Priest? *Yes.* For

through the Eternal Spirit he offer'd himself, Heb. 9.

—Was he himself the Sacrifice? *Yes.* He made

his Soul an offering for Sin, Isa. 53. 10. —Was he him-

self the Altar? *Yes.* For we have an Altar, Heb. 12. 10.

—Would not the legal Sacrifices serve? **No.** For *was not possible that the Blood of Bulls and Goats should take away Sin*, Heb. 10. 4. —Did God declare them sufficient? **Yes.** *Sacrifice and Offering thou wouldst* Heb. 10. 5. —Was this Sacrifice necessary then? **Yes.** *What the Law could not do in that it was weak, that Christ did*, Rom. 8. 3.

§. 3. Did Christ, as a Sacrifice, bear our Sins, *His own self bare our Sins in his own Body on the Tree* 1 Pet. 2. 24. —Did he bear them by the Father's appointment? **Yes.** *The Lord laid on him the Iniquities of us all*, Isa. 53. 6. —Did he suffer for them? **Yes.** *was wounded for our Transgressions, and bruised for our Iniquities*, Isa. 53. 5. —And not for any Sin of his own? **No.** *Messiah shall be cut off, but not for himself*, Dan. 9. 26. —Did he suffer to satisfy for Sin? **Yes.** *was once offer'd to bear the Sins of many*, Heb. 9. —And was the Satisfaction accepted? **Yes.** *He gave himself for us a Sacrifice to God of a sweet smelling Savour* Eph. 5. 2.

§. 4. Did Christ offer himself Voluntarily? **Yes.** *No Man taketh my Life from me, but I lay it down of myself*, John 10. 18. —Was it his own Act, and Deed, to make his Soul an Offering? **Yes.** For he said, *Father, into thine Hands I commend my Spirit*, Luke 23. 46. —This Sacrifice need to be Repeated? **No.** For by *Offering he perfected for ever them that are Sanctified* Heb. 10. 14. —Did Christ do this for the Purchase of our Pardon? **Yes.** For when he did it, he said, *Father, forgive them*, Luke 23. 34. —Was it design'd to save us from Ruin? **Yes.** *He gave his Life a Ransom for many*, Mat. 20. 28. —And to Reconcile us to God? **Yes.** For he made Peace through the Blood of his Cross Col. 1. 20. —Is this our Plea for Peace and Pardon? **Yes.** *Who is he that Condemns?* It is Christ that Dy'd, Rom. 8. 34. —Is Christ then the great Propitiation? **Yes.** *He is the Propitiation for our Sins, and not for ours only, but for the Sins of the whole World*, 1 John 2. 2. —Have we hereby Access to God? **Yes.** He sufficeth

just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, 1 Pet. 8. —And had the Old Testament Saints the Benefit of this Sacrifice? **Yes.** For he was the Lamb slain the Foundation of the World, Rev. 13. 8.

5. Doth Christ, as a Priest, make Intercession?

Yes. For he bare the Sin of many, and made Intercession for the Transgressors, Isa. 53. 12. —Is he always doing so?

Yes. He ever lives, making Intercession, Heb. 7.

—Doth he do this as an Advocate? **Yes.** If any

Sin we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus

Christ the Righteous, 1 John 2. 1. —And as a High

Priest? **Yes.** Aaron shall bear their Names before the

Lord, Exod. 28. 12. —Doth he make Intercession in

virtue of his Satisfaction? **Yes.** For by his own

blood he entered into the holy Place, Heb. 9. 12.

6. Is Christ a Priest after the Order of Aaron?

No. But after the Order of Melchizedek? Psal. 110. 4.

—Is he a Royal Priest? **Yes.** For he is a Priest upon his

throne, and the Council of Peace shall be between them

Zech. 8. 13. —Is he a Priest that needs a Suc-

cessor? **No.** For this Man because he continueth ever,

he hath an unchangeable Priesthood, Heb. 7. 24. —Is he a

Priest that needs a Sacrifice for himself? **No.** For

the Law makes Men High Priests which have Infirmi-

ties, but the Word of the Oath makes the Son, who is con-

secrated for evermore, Heb. 7. 27, 28. —Have all Belie-

vers an Interest in Christ's Priesthood? **Yes.** For

we have a High Priest over the House of God, Heb. 10.

—Is this an Encouragement to us in our Ap-

proaches to God? **Yes.** Let us therefore come boldly to the

throne of Grace, Heb. 4. 16. —And is this it we must

depend upon for Acceptance with God? **Yes.** For

our equal Sacrifices are acceptable to God only through Jesus

Christ, 1 Pet. 2. 5.

Qu. 26. How doth Christ Execute the Office

of a King?

Ans. Christ Executes the Office of a King, in

bringing us to himself, in Ruling and Defend-

ing us, and in Restraining and Conquering his and our Enemies.

§. 1. Is Christ put into the Office of a King? *Yes.* *I have set my King upon my holy Hill of Sion, Psal. 2.* —Doth he Execute that Office? *Yes.* *He shall Rule over the House of Jacob for ever, Luke 1. 33.* —Is King as Mediator? *Yes.* *He hath Authority to Execute Judgment, because he is the Son of Man, John 5. 27.* —Is his Kingdom a spiritual Kingdom? *Yes.* *My Kingdom is not of this World, John 18. 36.*

§. 2. Is Christ universal Monarch? *Yes.* *For Power is given to him both in Heaven and on Earth, 28. 18.* —Has he right to Rule all? *Yes.* *He is Lord of all, Act. 10. 36.* —Doth he Rule all? *Yes.* *He is the Governour among the Nations, Psal. 22. 28.* —Doth he Rule all for the good of his Church? *Yes.* *He is Head over all Things to the Church, Eph. 1. 22.* —Is he in special manner the Churches King? *Yes.* *O Daughter of Sion thy King comes, Zech. 9. 9.*

§. 3. Doth Christ, as a King, subdue his People to himself? *Yes.* *Thy People shall be willing in the Day of Power, Psal. 110. 3.* —Doth he do it by the Word of his Grace? *Yes.* *He draws with the Cords of Love, and with the Bands of Love, Hos. 11. 3.* —Doth he do it Effectually? *Yes.* *He makes ready a People prepared for the Lord, Luke 1. 17.* —Doth he Conquer the disposition of the carnal Mind? *Yes.* *For the Weapons of our warfare are mighty through God to the pulling down of strong Holds, 2 Cor. 10. 4.* —Doth he set up his Throne in the Soul? *Yes.* *Bringing into Captivity every thought to the Obedience of Christ, 2 Cor. 10. 5.* And doth he Rule there? *Yes.* *For he writes his Law in their Hearts, Heb. 8. 10.*

§. 4. Doth Christ, as a King, reign in his Church? *Yes.* *The Lord is our Judge, the Lord is our Lawgiver, the Lord is our King, Isa. 33. 22.* —Doth he execute his Laws? *Yes.* *He gave Commandments to his Apostles, Acts 1. 2.* Doth he Commission Officers? *Yes.*

ings Reign, Prov. 8. 15. —Doth he give Judgment?
 5. We must all appear before the Judgment-Seat of
 Christ, 2 Cor. 5. 10. —Is Homage and Allegiance due
 to him? *Yes.* For at the Name of Jesus every Knee shall
 bow, Phil. 2. 10. —Doth he Rule in Righteousness?
 6. The Scepter of his Kingdom is a right Scepter, Psal.
 45. 6.
 7. Doth Christ, as a King, protect his Subjects?
 8. For he shall be as a Hiding-place from the Wind,
 and a Refuge from the Storm, 32. 1, 2. —And doth he secure the Peace of his
 Kingdom? *Yes.* For this Man shall be the Peace, Mic.
 7. —Hath he Authority to pardon Sin? *Yes.* The
 Son of Man hath Power on Earth to forgive Sin, Mar. 9.
 —Hath he Authority to reward Services? *Yes.* I
 will give thee a Crown of Life, Rev. 2. 10.
 9. Doth Christ, as a King, restrain his Enemies?
 10. On this Rock will I build my Church, and the Gates
 of Hell shall not prevail against it, Mar. 16. 18. —Will
 he Conquer them at last? *Yes.* For he must Reign till
 he hath put all Enemies under his Feet, 1 Cor. 15. 25.
 Will he Conquer Death it self? *Yes.* The last Enemy
 that shall be destroy'd is Death, 1 Cor. 15. 26. —Doth
 he count these his Enemies that will not have him to
 reign over them? *Yes.* Those mine Enemies which would
 destroy me, that I should Reign over them bring hither, and
 slay them before me, Luke 19. 27.
 11. Is Christ a Merciful King, *Yes.* He is Meek,
 and lowly, having Salvation, Zech. 9. 9. —Is he the Poor
 man's King? *Yes.* He shall deliver the Needy when he
 shall come, Psal. 72. 12. —Hath he a large Kingdom? *Yes.*
 He shall have Dominion from Sea to Sea, Psal. 72. 8.
 Have we Reason to Hope it shall be larger than now
 is? *Yes.* For the Kingdoms of the World are become
 Kingdoms of the Lord, and of his Christ, Rev. 11. 15.
 Shall it be a lasting Kingdom? *Yes.* His Throne
 shall be as the Days of Heaven, Psal. 89. 29. —And
 when the Mystery of God shall be finished, shall the
 Kingdom of the Redeemer be resign'd to the Creator?
 12. *Yes.* Then cometh the End, when he shall have deli-
 ver'd

ver'd up the Kingdom to God, even the Father, 1 Cor. 15. 24.

§. 8. Ought we to rejoice in Christ's Dominion? *Yes.* Let the Children of Sion be joyful in their King, Psal. 149. 2. —Must we accept him for our King?

Yes. Take my Yoke upon you, Mat. 11. 29. —Must we pay Tribute to him? *Yes.* Send ye the Lamb to the Ruler of the Land, Isa. 16. 1. —Must we obey him?

Yes. For he is the Author of Eternal Salvation to all that obey him, Heb. 5. 9.

Yes. For he is the Author of Eternal Salvation to all that obey him, Heb. 5. 9.

Qu. 27. Wherein did consist Christ's Humiliation?

A. Christ's Humiliation consisted in his being Born, and that in a low Condition, made under the Law, undergoing the Miseries of this Life, the Wrath of God, and the cursed Death of the Cross, in being Buried, and continuing under the Power of Death for a time.

§. 1. Did Jesus Christ humble himself? *Yes.*

being in the Form of God, he made himself of no Reputation, Phil. 2. 6, 7. —Was it a deep Humiliation? *Yes.*

For he said, I am a Worm, and no Man, Psal. 22. 6.

—Was it requisite he should humble himself? *Yes.*

For thus it was written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, Luke 24. 46. —And was that a proper Expence to atone for our Sin? *Yes.*

For the Sinner said, I will be like the most High, Isa. 14. 14.

§. 2. Did Christ humble himself in his Birth? *Yes.*

For he who thought it not Robbery to be equal with God, was made in the likeness of Men, Phil. 2. 6, 7. —Was he Born of that which was then a poor Family?

Yes. He was a Root out of a dry Ground, Isa. 53. 1.

Was he Born of a poor Woman? *Yes.* For she offered

for her cleansing only a pair of Turtle Doves, or two young Pigeons, Luke 2. 24. compare Lev. 12. 8. —Was his supposed Father a poor Man? *Yes.* They said

Is not this the Carpenter's Son, Mat. 12. 55. —Was

Born in a poor Place? *Yes.* Bethlehem was among the Thousands of Judah, Mic. 5. 2. — Was he Born in poor Circumstances? *Yes.* In the *Stable* of an Inn, and laid in a Manger, Luk. 2. 7. — Had he Respect paid him that was due to an Incarnate Deity? *No.* For he was in the World, and the World knew him not, Joh. 1. 10. — Was he respected of his Countrymen? *No.* He came to his own, and his own received him not, Joh. 1. 11. — Was he Born honoured? *No.* For he took upon him the Form of a Servant, Phil. 2. 7. — Was he Born wealthy? *No.* Though he was rich, yet for our sakes he became poor, 2 Cor.

3. Was Christ made under the Law? *Yes.* God sent his Son, made of a Woman, made under the Law, Gal. 4. 4. — Was he circumcised? *Yes.* When Eight Days were accomplished, Luk. 2. 21. — Was he presented in the Temple? *Yes.* They brought him to Jerusalem to present him to the Lord, Luk. 2. 22. — Did he keep their Passes? *Yes.* When he was Twelve Years old he went up to Jerusalem, after the Custom of the Feast, Luk. 2. 42. — Was he obedient to his Parents? *Yes.* He went down to them to Nazareth, and was subject to them, Luk. 2. 51. — Did he pay Tribute? *Yes.* That give for me and my Son, Mat. 17. 24, 27. — Did he fulfil all Righteousness? *Yes.* Thus it becometh us to fulfil all Righteousness, Mat. 23. 23. — Did he submit to the Law of the Mediator? *Yes.* Thy Law is within my Heart, Psal. 40. 8.

4. Was his Education mean? *Yes.* For they said, This is the Carpenter, Mar. 6. 4. — Was the Place of his Abode despicable? *Yes.* Can any good thing come out of Nazareth? Joh. 1. 46. — Did he live in Honour? *No.* He was despised and rejected of Men, Isa. 53. 3. — Was he attended by great Folks? *No.* Have any of the Rulers, or of the Pharisees, believed on him, Joh. 7. 12. — Were his Followers mean? *Yes.* For they were Jews, Mat. 4. 18. — Did he live in Mirth and Peaceness? *No.* He was a Man of Sorrows, and acquainted with Grief, Isa. 53. 3. — Was the Sin of Sinners a Grief

to him? *Yes.* He was grieved for the Hardness of the Hearts, Mar. 3. 5. — Were the Sorrows of his Friend a Grief to him? *Yes.* Jesus wept, Joh. 11. 35. Had a House of his own? *No.* The Foxes have Holes, and Birds of the Air have Nests, but the Son of Man hath where to lay his Head, Luk. 9. 58. — Was he fed with the finest of the Wheat? *No.* He had Barley Loaves, Joh. 6. 9. — Did he live upon Alms? *Yes.* For certain Women ministred to him of their Substance, Luk. 8. — Had he a stately Place to preach in? *No.* He took the People out of the Ship, Luk. 5. 3.

§ 5. Was he tempted of Satan? *Yes.* He was in the Wilderness Forty Days tempted of Satan, Mar. 1. Was that a Part of his Sufferings? *Yes.* For he suffered being tempted, Heb. 2. 18. — Was he persecuted before? *Yes.* Herod sought the young Child to destroy him, Mat. 13. — Was he slander'd and reproach'd? *Yes.* They said of him, Behold a gluttonous Man, and a Wine-bibber, Friend of Publicans and Sinners, Luk. 7. 34. — Was he presented as a Madman? *Yes.* They said, He hath the Devil, and is mad, Joh. 10. 20. — And as one that was in League with the Devil? *Yes.* They said, He cast out Devils by Beelzebub the Prince of the Devils, Mat. 24. — Did they cavil at his Preaching? *Yes.* He dur'd the Contradiction of Sinners against himself, Heb. 3. — Did he bear all this patiently? *Yes.* When he was reviled, he reviled not again, 1 Pet. 2. 23.

§ 6. But notwithstanding this had he Honour done in his Humiliation? *Yes.* For it was said concerning him, He shall be great, Luk. 1. 32. — Did God put Honour on him? *Yes.* He received from God the Father Honour and Glory, 2 Pet. 1. 17. — Did Angels do him Honour? *Yes.* Behold Angels came and ministred to him, Mat. 24. 11. — Did Foreigners do him Honour? *Yes.* Wise Men of the East came to worship him, Mat. 2. 2. — Did the common Report of the People do him Honour? *Yes.* For some said he was Elias, others Jeremias, or one of the Prophets, Mat. 16. 14. — Did those that saw his Miracles do him Honour? *Yes.* For they said, It was never

in Israel, *Mat. 9. 33.* — Did inferior Creatures do Honour? *Yes.* Even the Winds and the Seas glorified him, *Mat. 8. 27.* — Were Devils themselves compelled to acknowledge him? *Yes.* For they said, *We thee who thou art, the Holy One of God, Mar. 1. 24.*

7. Did he humble himself unto Death? *Yes.* He humbled himself, and became obedient unto Death, *Phil. 2.* — Did he die for us? *Yes.* He was delivered for our offences, *Rom. 4. 25.* — Was this according to the Counsel of God? *Yes.* He was deliver'd by the determinate Counsel and Foreknowledge of God, *Act. 2. 23.* — Did he die in his Soul? *Yes.* For he said, *Now is my Soul troubled, Joh. 12. 27.* — Did he suffer from his Father? He was stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted, *Isa. 53. 4.* — Did he suffer in Soul from his Father? For he put him to Grief, *Isa. 53. 10.* — Did he put him into an Agony? *Yes.* He began to be sorrowful, and very heavy, *Mat. 26. 37.* — Did he suffer this for us? *Yes.* For he made him Sin for us who knew no Sin, *2 Cor. 5. 21.* — And yet did the Father love him, when he bruised him? *Yes.* Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my Life, *Joh. 10. 17.*

8. Did he suffer from Satan? *Yes.* Thou shalt bruise his Heel, *Gen. 3. 15.* — Did Satan set upon him? *Yes.* The Prince of this World cometh, *Joh. 14. 30.* — But did he conquer him? *No.* He hath nothing in me, *Joh. 14. 30.* — Did he suffer from the Jews? *Yes.* For they crucified him, Crucified him, *Luk. 23. 21.* — Did he suffer from the chief of the Jews? *Yes.* He was the Stone which the Builders refus'd, *Psal. 118. 22.* — Did he suffer from the Romans? *Yes.* The Princes of this World crucified the Lord of Glory, *1 Cor. 2. 8.* — Was he betray'd by Judas? *Yes.* The Devil put it into the heart of Judas Hecariot to betray him, *Joh. 13. 2.* — Was he sold for Thirty Pieces of Silver? *Yes.* A goodly price that I was prized at, *Zech. 11. 13.* — Was he forsaken by his own Disciples? *Yes.* All his Disciples forsook him, and fled, *Mat. 26. 56.*

§. 9. Was he falsely accus'd? *Yes.* They sought *Witness* against him to put him to death, *Matth.* 26. — Was he basely abus'd? *Yes.* He hid not his face from Shame and Spitting, *Isa.* 50. 6. — Was he condemn'd as a Blasphemer? *Yes.* They said, *He hath spoken blasphemy*, *Mat.* 26. 65. — Was he condemn'd as a Traitor? *Yes.* For they said, *He perverteth the Nation, forbidding to give Tribute to Cesar*, *Luk.* 23. 2. — Was he scourged? *Yes.* For by his Stripes we are heal'd, *Isa.* 53. 5. — Was he expos'd to Contempt? *Yes.* He was a Reprover of Men, and despised of the People, *Psal.* 22. 6. — Did they scoff at him as a Prophet? *Yes.* They said, *Prophesie smote thee*, *Mat.* 26. 68. — Did they scoff at him as a King? *Yes.* They said, *Hail, King of the Jews*, *Mat.* 27. 29. — Did they scoff at him as a Priest and Saviour? *Yes.* They said, *He sav'd others, himself he cannot save*, *Mat.* 27. 42.

§. 10. Was he sentenc'd to the Cross? *Yes.* They deliver'd him to be crucified, *Mat.* 27. 26. — Was he crucified between Two Thieves? *Yes.* He was number'd with Transgressors, *Isa.* 53. 12. — Did he die a bloody Death? *Yes.* For the Life of the Flesh is in the Blood, and it is the Blood that makes Atonement for the Soul, *Lev.* 17. 11. — Did he die a painful Death? *Yes.* They pierced his Hands and his Feet, *Psal.* 22. 16. — And a shameful Death? *Yes.* He endur'd the Cross, despising the Shame, *Heb.* 12. 2. — And a cursed Death? *Yes.* For he that is hang'd is accursed of God, *Deut.* 21. 23. *Gal.* 3. 13. — Did he seem to withdraw from him in his Sufferings? *No.* He cried with a loud Voice, *My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?* *Mat.* 27. 46.

§. 11. Did Christ die to glorifie God? *Yes.* For this I came I to this Hour, Father, glorifie thy Name, *Joh.* 12. 27. — Did he die to satisfie for our Sins? *Yes.* 'Twas to finish Transgression, and to make an end of Sins, to make Reconciliation for Iniquity, and to bring in everlasting Righteousness, *Dan.* 9. 24. — Did he die to conquer Satan? *Yes.* He spoiled Principalities and Powers, triumphing over them in his Cross, *Col.* 2. 15. — Did he die to save us from Sin? *Yes.*

himself for us, that he might redeem us from all Iniquity,
 2. 14. --Did he die to purchase Heaven for us? **Yes.**
 It is the purchased Possession, Eph. 1. 14. Heb. 9. 15.
 as he in his Death made a Curse for us? **Yes.** For
 he hath redeemed us from the Curse of the Law, being
 a Curse for us, Gal. 3. 13. --Sweat coming in with
 did Christ sweat for us? **Yes.** His Sweat was, as
 it were, great Drops of Blood, Luk. 22. 44. --And Thorns
 also a Fruit of the Curse, did Christ wear them
 for us? **Yes.** They platted a Crown of Thorns, and put it
 on his Head, Mat. 27. 29.
 12. Did Christ do all that was to be done in his Suf-
 ferings for us? **Yes.** He said, *It is finished*, Joh. 19. 30.
 the Events answer the Predictions? **Yes.** For the
 Scriptures must be fulfilled, Mar. 14. 49. --Are we sure
 Christ was truly Dead? **Yes.** For one of the Soldiers
 with a Spear pierced his Side, and forthwith came there out
 Blood and Water; and he that saw it bare Record, Joh. 19.
 34. --Did Christ die as a Martyr? **Yes.** For before
 him Pilate he witnessed a good Confession, 1 Tim. 6. 13.
 did he die as a Testator? **Yes.** For where a Testament
 there must of Necessity be the Death of the Testator, Heb.
 9. 17. --Did he die as a Sacrifice? **Yes.** Christ our
 Sacrifice is sacrificed for us, 1 Cor. 5. 7.
 13. Was there Honour done to Christ even in his
 sufferings? **Yes.** The Earth did quake, and the Rocks
 and the Graves were open'd, Mat. 27. 51. --And were
 we thereby convinc'd? **Yes.** They feared greatly,
 Mat. 27. 54. --Truly this was the Son of God, Mat. 27. 54. --Is the
 Name of Christ then a Reproach to us? **No.** God forbid
 that we should glory, save in the Cross of our Lord Jesus
 Christ, Gal. 6. 14. --Is it what we should all be acquaint-
 ed with? **Yes.** I determin'd to know nothing but Jesus
 Christ, and him crucified, 1 Cor. 2. 2. --And ought we to
 celebrate the Praises of our Crucified Saviour? **Yes.**
 He is the Lamb that was slain to receive Honour, and
 and Blessing, Rev. 5. 12.

§. 14. When Christ was Dead was he Bury'd? *They took him down from the Tree, and laid him in a Sepulchre, Act. 13. 29. — Was he bury'd according to Custom? Yes. As the manner of the Jews is to bury, 19. 40. — Did he continue under the Power of Death for a time? Yes. For as Jonas was Three Days and Three Nights in the Whale's Belly, so shall the Son of Man Three Days and Three Nights in the Heart of the Earth, Mat. 12. 40. — Was this his Descent into Hell? Yes. He descended into the lower Parts of the Earth, Eph. 4. — Did his Separate Soul go to Paradise? Yes. I Day shalt thou be with me in Paradise, Luk. 23. 43. — Did his Body see Corruption? No. Thou wilt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption, Act. 2. 27.*

Q. 28. *Wherein consists Christ's Exaltation?*

A. Christ's Exaltation consists in his Rising again from the Dead on the Third Day, in ascending up into Heaven, in Sitting at the Right Hand of God the Father, and in Coming to Judge the World at the last Day.

§. 1. Is Jesus Christ exalted? *Yes. Because he humbled himself, therefore God also hath highly exalted him, Phil. 2. 9. — Was his Humiliation the Way to his Exaltation? Yes. He suffered these Things, and so enter'd into his Glory, Luk. 24. 26. — Was his Exaltation the Reward of his Humiliation? Yes. I have glorified thee on Earth, and now, O Father, glorifie thou me, Joh. 17. — Had he it in his Eye in his Sufferings? Yes. For the Joy that was set before him he endured the Cross, Heb. 12. 2.*

§. 2. Was his Resurrection the first Step of his Exaltation? *Yes. He was bury'd, and rose again the Third Day, according to the Scriptures, 1 Cor. 15. 4. — Did he continue always in the Bands of Death? No. For it was impossible he should be holden of them, Act. 2. 24. — Did he rise to Life? Yes. He both rose, and revived, Rom. 14. 9. — Did the same Body rise? Yes. Behold*

Hands and my Feet, that it is I my self, Luk. 24. 39.
 he the same Jesus still? **Yes.** I am he that liveth,
 was dead, Rev. 1. 18. — Did he lye in the Grave all
 Jewish Sabbath? **Yes.** For he rose in the End of the
 Sabbath, Mat. 28. 1. — Did he rise the first Day of the
 Week? **Yes.** As it began to dawn towards the First
 of the Week, Mat. 28. 1. — Have we sufficient Proof
 of his Resurrection? **Yes.** He shew'd himself alive by
 infallible Proofs, Act. 1. 3. — Did he rise to die
 more? **Yes.** Death hath no more Dominion over him,
 1. 6. 9.

3. Did Christ rise by his own Power? **Yes.** Destroy
 Temple, and in Three Days I will raise it up, Joh. 2. 19.
 10. 18. — Was that a Divine Power? **Yes.** For he
 crucified through Weakness, but he lived by the Power
 of God, 2 Cor. 13. 4. — Was it the great Proof of his
 being the Son of God? **Yes.** He was declared to be the
 Son of God with Power by the Resurrection from the Dead,
 Rom. 1. 4. — Was it the Will of the Father he should
 rise? **Yes.** For the Angel of the Lord descended from Hea-
 ven and came, and rould back the Stone, Mat. 28. 2.
 Did the Father raise him? **Yes.** God raised him from
 the Dead, Act. 13. 30. — Was this an Evidence of the
 acceptance of his Satisfaction? **Yes.** For he was raised
 up for our Justification, Rom. 4. 25. — And may we
 trust in it? **Yes.** It is Christ that dy'd, yea, rather that is
 risen again, Rom. 8. 34.

4. Did Christ rise as a publick Person? **Yes.** For
 by Man came Death, by Man came also the Resurrec-
 tion from the Dead, 1 Cor. 15. 21. — Are true Believers rais'd
 up with him to a Spiritual Life? **Yes.** He hath quickned
 us together with Christ, Eph. 2. 5. — And shall they be
 eternally rais'd to Eternal Life? **Yes.** Christ the First-
 born, afterwards they that are Christ's at his coming, 1 Cor.
 15. 23. — Is the Resurrection of Christ one of the great
 Foundations of Christianity? **Yes.** If Christ be not risen,
 our Faith is vain, 1 Cor. 15. 14.

§. 5. Did Christ stay on Earth Forty Days after Resurrection? *Yes.* He was seen of them Forty Days, *Act.* 1. 3. —Did he then ascend up into Heaven? *Yes.* While he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into Heaven, *Luk.* 24. 51. —Did he ascend in a Cloud? *Yes.* A Cloud receiv'd him out of their Sight, *Act.* 1. 9. —Was he welcome in Heaven? *Yes.* When the Son of Man came with the Clouds of Heaven, he came to the anguish of Days, and they brought him near before him, *Dan.* 12. 13.

§. 6. Was it for our Advantage that he ascended into Heaven? *Yes.* It is expedient for you that I go away, *Joh.* 16. 7. —Did he ascend as a Conqueror? *Yes.* When he ascended on high, he led Captivity Captive, *Eph.* 4. 8. —Did he ascend as our Forerunner? *Yes.* As our Forerunner he is for us entered, *Heb.* 6. 20. —Is he gone to prepare a Place for us? *Yes.* I go to prepare a Place for you, *Joh.* 14. 2. —Did he enter as our High Priest with the Veil? *Yes.* By his own Blood he entered in once into the Holy Place, *Heb.* 9. 12.

§. 7. Did he sit at the Right Hand of God? *Yes.* He is set on the Right Hand of the Throne of the Majesty of the Heavens, *Heb.* 8. 1. —Hath he Authority to sit there? *Yes.* The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my Right Hand, *Psal.* 110. 1. —Is he there now? *Yes.* He is even at the Right Hand of God, *Rom.* 8. 34. —Hath he been seen there? *Yes.* Stephen said, I see the Heavens open'd, and the Son of Man standing on the Right Hand of God, *Act.* 7. 56. —Will he continue there? *Yes.* The Heavens must receive him till the Times of Restitution of Things, *Act.* 3. 21. —Hath he the highest Honour there? *Yes.* God hath given him a Name above every Name, *Phil.* 2. 9. —Hath he the Sovereign Power there? *Yes.* Angels, Authorities and Powers, are made subject to him, *1 Pet.* 3. 22. —Is he Lord of all there? *Yes.* Thou hast crownedst him with Glory, and Honour, and didst set him over the Works of thy Hands, *Heb.* 2. 7. —Ought we therefore to have our Hearts in Heaven? *Yes.* Seek the Things which are above, where Christ sits on the Right Hand of God, *Col.* 3. 1.

S. 8. Will Christ come again? **Yes.** *If I go to prepare a Place for you, I will come again,* Joh. 14. 3. — Are you sure he will come again? **Yes.** For he said, *Surely I will come quickly,* Rev. 22. 20. — Will he come in Glory? **Yes.** *He shall come in the Clouds of Heaven with Power, and great Glory,* Mat. 24. 30. — Will his Angels attend him? **Yes.** *He shall come in his Glory, and all the Holy Angels with him,* Mat. 25. 31. — Will he come publicly? **Yes.** *Behold he comes in the Clouds, and every Eye shall see him,* Rev. 1. 7.

S. 9. Will Christ come to Judge the World? **Yes.** *He hath appointed a Day in which he will judge the World in Righteousness by that Man whom he hath ordained,* Act. 17. — Will he come to the Terror of all his Enemies? **Yes.** *They also which pierced him shall wail because of him,* Rev. 1. 7. — Will he come to the Comfort of all Faithful Followers? **Yes.** *To them that look for him he will appear the second Time unto Salvation,* Heb. 9. 28. — Will this be at the last Day? **Yes.** *I will raise him up at the last Day,* Joh. 6. 39. — Ought we to wait for that Day? **Yes.** *Looking for the Blessed Hope, and the Glorious Appearance of the Great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ,* Tit. 2. 14.

Qu. 29. How are we made Partakers of the Redemption purchased by Christ?

A. We are made Partakers of the Redemption purchased by Christ, by the effectual Application of it to us by His Holy Spirit.

S. 1. Is Redemption purchased by Christ? **Yes.** *He obtained Eternal Redemption for us,* Heb. 9. 12. — Is he the Author of it? **Yes.** *He became the Author of Eternal Salvation,* Heb. 5. 9. — Is it a Redemption by Price? **Yes.** *We are bought with a Price,* 1 Cor. 6. 20. — Is it a Redemption by Power? **Yes.** For he hath *redeemed us from all Iniquity, purifying to himself a peculiar People, zealous of good Works,* Tit. 2. 14. — Is this Redemption offered to all? **Yes.** *He hath proclaimed Liberty to the Bondsmen of Sin,* Isa. 61. 1. — May all that will take the Benefit

nesfit of it? **Yes.** *Ho, every one that thirsteth, come to the Waters, Isa. 55. 1. — Have all the World therefore some Benefit by it? Yes.* *Go into all the World and preach the Gospel to every Creature, Mar. 16. 15. — Have all the World a like Benefit by it? No.* *Thou wilt manifest thyself to us, and not unto the World, Joh. 14. 22.*

§. 2. Is it enough for us that there is a Redemption purchased? **No.** For there are those who do not know the Lord that bought them, 2 Pet. 2. 1. — Is it enough to hear of it? **No.** For to some it is a Savour of Death and not of Life, 2 Cor. 2. 16. — Is it enough to have a Name among the Redeemed? **No.** *Thou hast a Name that thou livest, and art dead, Rev. 3. 1. — Is it necessary therefore that we be Partakers of the Redemption? Yes.* That we may say, *Who loved me, and gave himself for me, Gal. 2. 20. — Do all partake of it? No.* *Thou hast neither Part nor Lot in this Matter, Act. 8. 31. — Do all Believers partake of it? Yes.* *We are made Partakers of Christ, Heb. 3. 14. — Do they receive of the Redeemer? Yes.* *We have received Christ Jesus the Lord, Col. 2. 6. — Do any receive this of themselves? No.* *A Man can receive nothing except it be given him from above, Joh. 3. 27.*

§. 3. Must the Redemption be apply'd to us? **Yes.** *'Tis Christ in you the Hope of Glory, Col. 1. 27. — Is it the Spirit's Work to apply it? Yes.* For it is the Spirit that quickens, Joh. 6. 63. — Is he sent for that Purpose? **Yes.** *He shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you, John 16. 15. — Is he sent in Christ's Name? Yes.* He is the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my Name, John 14. 26. — Have we as much need of the Spirit to apply the Redemption to us, as of the Son to purchase it for us? **Yes.** For when Christ had purchased it, 'twas expedient for us that he should go away, that he might send the Comforter, Joh. 16. 7.

§. 4. Is the Spirit given to the Church in general? **Yes.** Another Comforter shall abide with you for ever, John 14. 16. — Is he promis'd to particular Persons?

Yes. Turn ye at my Reproof: Behold, I will pour out my Spirit upon you, Jer. 31. 34.

Spirit unto you, Prov. 1. 23. —Are we to pray for Spirit then? *Yes.* Our heavenly Father will give Holy Spirit to them that ask him, Luke 11. 13. —Do Believers receive of the Spirit? *Yes.* God hath sent the Spirit of his Son into your Hearts, Gal. 4. 6. Is he their Teacher? *Yes.* He shall teach them all things. —Is he their Remembrancer? *Yes.* He shall bring all Things to their Remembrance, John 14. 26. —Is he the Earnest? *Yes.* He hath given the Earnest of the Spirit in our Hearts, 2 Cor. 1. 22. —Doth he begin the good Work of Grace in the Heart? *Yes.* For when he comes, he shall convince, John 16. 8. —And doth he effect it? *Yes.* For he hath wrought us for the self-same thing, 2 Cor. 5. 5.

Qu. 30. How doth the Spirit apply to us the Redemption purchased by Christ?

A. The Spirit applies to us the Redemption purchased by Christ, by working Faith in us, and thereby uniting us to Christ in our Effectual Calling.

S. 1. Doth the Spirit act freely in applying the Redemption? *Yes.* The Wind blows where it listeth, so is every one that is Born of the Spirit, John 3. 8. —Doth he act Mysterially? *Yes.* Thou knowest not what is the way of the Spirit, 1 Cor. 11. 5. —Doth he act Effectually? *Yes.* All that the Father giveth me shall come unto me, John 6. 37.

S. 2. Is Faith necessary to our Interest in the Redemption? *Yes.* For without Faith it is impossible to please God, Heb. 11. 6. —Is it the great thing Necessary? *Yes.* Only believe, all Things are possible to him that can believe, Mark 9. 23. —Can we have a saving Interest in the Redemption without Faith? *No.* He that believeth not is condemned already, John 3. 18. —Is it that which is requir'd on our Part? *Yes.* By which ye are saved through Faith. —And is it of our selves? *No.* Not of your selves, it is the Gift of God, Eph. 2. 8. —Is it given for Christ's sake? *Yes.* Unto you

you it is given on the behalf of Christ to believe on him
Phil. 1. 29.

§. 3. Doth the Spirit Work Faith in us? *Yes.* It is
the Faith of the Operation of God, Col. 2. 12. —Is it
Divine Work then? *Yes.* This is the Work of God, that
ye believe, John 6. 29. —Is it a Work of Divine Power
Yes. We believe according to the Working of his Mighty
Power which he wrought in Christ, Eph. 1. 19, 20. —
it wrought in all the Saints? *Yes.* For they have
obtained like precious Faith, 2 Pet. 1. 1. —Shall it
wrought in all the Chosen? *Yes.* For it is the Faith
of God's Elect, Tit. 1. 1.

§. 4. Are all true Believers united to Christ? *Yes.*
He that is joined to the Lord is one Spirit, 1 Cor. 6. 17.
—Are they interested in his Death? *Yes.* We are
cified with Christ, Gal. 2. 20. —And in his Burial? *Yes.*
We are buried with him by Baptism, Rom. 6. 4. —And
his Resurrection? *Yes.* He hath quickened us together
with Christ, Eph. 2. 5. —And in his Ascension? *Yes.*
He hath made us sit together in heavenly Places in Christ
Jesus, Eph. 2. 6.

§. 5. Is there a real Union between Christ and Believers? *Yes.* For both he that sanctifieth, and they who
are sanctified, are all of one, Heb. 2. 11. —Is he the Head?
Yes. He is the Head of the Body, the Church, Col. 1. 18.
—Are they his Members? *Yes.* We are Members of his
Body, of his Flesh, and of his Bones, Eph. 5. 30. —Is he
the Root? *Yes.* For of his fulness have all we received,
John 1. 16. —Are they the Branches? *Yes.* I am the
Vine, ye are the Branches, John 15. 5. —Is he the
Foundation? *Yes.* Behold I lay in Zion for a Foundation,
a Stone, a tried Stone, Isa. 28. 16. —Are they
Built upon him? *Yes.* Ye also, as lively Stones, are
Built up a Spiritual House, 1 Pet. 2. 5.

§. 6. Is there a Relative Union between Christ and Believers? *Yes.* I ascend to my Father, and your Father,
John 20. 17, —Are they his Children? *Yes.* Here I am
I, and the Children which thou hast given me, Heb. 2. 13.
—Are they his Brethren? *Yes.* He is not ashamed

them Brethren, Heb. 2. 11, 12. —Are they his
 wife? **Yes.** I have espoused you to one Husband, 2 Cor.
 2. —Are they his Subjects? **Yes.** They are Tran-
 sed into the Kingdom of his Dear Son, Col. 1. 13. —Are
 his Soldiers? **Yes.** Good Soldiers of Jesus Christ,
 1 Tim. 2. 3. —Are they his Servants? **Yes.** Ye call me
 Master and Lord, John 13. 13. —Are they his Scho-
 lars? **Yes.** They sit at Jesus Feet, and hear his Word, Luke
 10. 39. —Are they his Sheep? **Yes.** For he is the great
 Shepherd of the Sheep, Heb. 13. 20.
 7. Is it by Faith that we are united to Christ?
 8. For Christ dwells in the Heart by Faith, Eph. 3.
 —Is that owing to the Spirit? **Yes.** We are a
 habitation of God through the Spirit, Eph. 2. 22. —Doth
 Communion result from this Union? **Yes.** For truly
 Fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus
 Christ, 1 John 1. 3. —And is that owing to the Spirit?
 9. We have an access by one Spirit unto the Father,
 1 John 4. 13. —Can we be united to Christ without the
 dwelling of the Spirit? **No.** For if any Man have
 not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his, Rom. 8. 9.
 Have all that are united to Christ an Interest in the
 benefits of Redemption? **Yes.** For of him are ye in
 Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us Wisdom, Rich-
 ness, Sanctification and Redemption, 1 Cor. 1. 30.
 8. Are we united to Christ in our Effectual Cal-
 ling? **Yes.** For we are call'd into the Fellowship of his
 Son Jesus Christ our Lord, 1 Cor. 1. 9. —Will the Com-
 mon Call unite us to Christ? **No.** For many are called,
 but few are chosen, Mat. 22. 14. —Is it the effectual Call
 that doth it? **Yes.** For whom he called, them he
 justified, Rom. 8. 30.
 9. Doth the Gospel call us from Sin to God? **Yes.**
 It turns us from the Power of Satan unto God, Act. 26.
 —Doth it call us from Self to Christ? **Yes.** If
 any Man will be my Disciple, let him deny himself and
 follow me, Mat. 16. 24. —Doth it call us from Darkness
 to Light? **Yes.** He hath called us out of Darkness into
 Marvellous Light, 1 Pet. 2. 9. —And from Unclean-
 ness

ness to Holiness? *Pes.* God hath not call'd us to cleanness, but to Holiness, 1 Thes. 4. 7. —And from the World to t'other? *Pes.* If ye be risen with Christ, these Things that are above, Col. 3. 1. —Is this Call effectual when we come at the Call? *Pes.* Follow me, he arose and followed him, Mat. 9. 9. —Is it our Concern to make this sure? *Pes.* Make your Call and your Election sure, 2 Pet. 1. 10.

Qu. 31. What is Effectual Calling?

A. Effectual Calling is the Work of God's Spirit, whereby convincing us of our Sin and Misery, enlightning our Minds in the Knowledge of Christ, and renewing our Wills, doth perswade and enable us to embrace Jesus Christ, freely offered to us in the Gospel.

§. 1. Is the common Call given by the Word? *Pes.* He sent forth his Servants to call them that were bid, Mat. 22. 2. —Can Ministers make that Call effectual? *No.* For who hath believed our report? Isa. 53. 1. —Is the Work of the Spirit to make it effectual? *Pes.* It is God that giveth the increase, 1 Cor. 3. 7. —Doth he do it in a way suitable to our Nature? *Pes.* I do them with Cords of a Man, Hos. 11. 4. —Is it necessary for our Salvation that the Call should be effectual? *Pes.* Who hath saved us, and called us with a Holy Calling, 2 Tim. 1. 9.

§. 2. Are all that are effectually call'd convinc'd of Sin? *Pes.* I was alive without the Law once, but when the Commandment came, Sin reviv'd, Rom. 7. 9. —Is the Spirit's Work to convince? *Pes.* When he is come, he will convince the World of Sin, John 16. 8. —Is the Word the ordinary Means of Conviction? *Pes.* By the Law is the Knowledge of Sin, Rom. 3. 20. —Is it necessary we should be convinc'd of Sin? *Pes.* They that are whole need not a Physician, Mat. 9. —Must we be convinced of the Fact of Sin? *Pes.* These Things thou hast done, Psal. 50. 21. —And of the

of Sin? **Yes.** Know therefore and see that it
 an evil thing, Jer. 2. 19. —And of the Folly of
Yes. Herein thou hast done Foolishly, 2 Chr. 16.
 —And of the Filth of Sin? **Yes.** For how canst
 say, I am not polluted? Jer. 2. 23. —And of the
 of Sin? **Yes.** Your Sins have separated between
 and your God, Isa. 59. 1, 2. —And of the Fountain
 in? **Yes.** They shall know every Man the Plague of
 own Heart, 1 Kin. 8. 38.

3. Must we also be convinc'd of our Misery?

Thou art Wretched and Miserable, Rev. 3. 17. —And
 our Danger? **Yes.** Flee from the Wrath to come,

3. 7. —Must we be convinc'd of our Helplessness
 our selves? **Yes.** When Sin reviv'd, I died, Rom.

—And of the Possibility of our being help'd by the
 of God? **Yes.** How many hired Servants of my

er have Bread enough, and to spare, Luke 15. 17.

Will these Convictions put us in pain? **Yes.** When

heard this they were pricked to the Heart, Act. 2. 37.

and bring us to be at a loss within our selves? **Yes.**

and Brethren, what shall we do? Act. 2. 37. —And

as upon Enquiry? **Yes.** They shall ask 1. way to

with their Faces thitherward, Jer. 50. 5. —Are

Convictions necessary to prepare us for an Invita-

to Christ? **Yes.** Come unto me all ye that Labour,

are heavy Laden, Mat. 11. 28.

4. Doth the Spirit when he hath convinced us of

Sin and Misery, leave us so? **No.** For he has Torn,

he will Heal us, Hof. 6. 1. —When he has shewed

our Wound, doth he shew us our Remedy? **Yes.**

Israel, thou hast destroy'd thy self, but in me is thy help,

13. 9. —Doth he enlighten our Minds? **Yes.**

Spirit of Wisdom and Revelation is given, that the

of our Understandings may be enlightned, Eph. 1. 17,

—Doth he enlighten them with the Knowledge of

it? **Yes.** He gives the light of the Knowledge of the

of God in the Face of Jesus Christ, 2 Cor. 4. 6.

Doth he discover to the Soul Christ's Ability to

Yes. I have laid help upon one that is Mighty,

Psal.

Psal. 89. 19. —And his willingness to save? Yes. will, be thou clean, Mar. 8. 3. —Should we be Ambitious of the Knowledge of Christ? Yes. Count all Things but loss for the excellency of the Knowledge of Christ Jesus our Lord, Phil. 3. 8. —Doth the Spirit direct convinced Sinners to Christ? Yes. Turn ye the strong Hold ye Prisoners of Hope, Zech. 9. 12.

S. 5. Is it enough to have the Mind enlightened? No. For we are call'd into a professed Subjection to Gospel of Christ, 2 Cor. 9. 13. —Must the Will therefore be renew'd? Yes. For it is God that worketh in us to will and to do of his own good Pleasure, Phil. 2. —Is it the Work of the Spirit to incline the Will to which is good? Yes. Incline my Heart unto thy Testimonies, Psal. 119. 36. —And is that the renewing of Will? Yes. A new Heart will I give you, and a new Spirit will I put within you, Ezek. 36. 26. —Doth the Will become pliable? Yes. I will take the stoney Heart of their Flesh, and will give them a Heart of Flesh, Ezek. 11. 19. —Doth it bring it into Subjection to the Will of God? Yes. Lord, what wilt thou have me to do, Act. 9. 8. —And is that a chearful Subjection? Yes. Because the Love of God is shed abroad in our Hearts by the Holy Ghost, Rom. 5. 5.

S. 6. Is Christ offer'd to us in the Gospel? Yes. Behold I stand at the Door and knock, Rev. 3. 20. —Is he freely offer'd? Yes. Come Buy without Money, without Price, Isa. 55. 1. —Are we concern'd to embrace that Offer? Yes. Come eat of my Bread, drink of the Wine that I have mingled, Prov. 9. 5. —Are we by Nature averse to it? Yes. Ye will not come to me that ye might have Life, John 5. 40. —Do Sinners perish then through their own Wilfulness? Yes. I have call'd, and ye refused, Prov. 1. 24. —Doth the Spirit in effectually Calling overcome this averfeness? Yes. With Loving-kindness have I drawn thee, Jer. 31. —Doth he perswade us to embrace this Offer? Yes. For every Man that hath heard, and learned of the Father cometh unto me, John 6. 45. —Doth he enable us? Yes.

You hath he quickened who were dead in Trespasses and
 Eph. 2. 1.

7. Can we turn to God by any Power of our own?

For we are not sufficient of our selves, 2 Cor. 3.

—Is it the Grace of God that turns us to him?

Turn thou me, and I shall be turned, Jer. 31. 18.

—Is it Free Grace? *Yes.* He went on frowardly in the

of his Heart, I have seen his Ways, and will Heal him,

57. 17, 18. —Doth it turn us by a Work upon the

? *Yes.* The Lord open'd the Heart of Lydia, Act.

16. 4. —Is it special Grace? *Yes.* It is not of him

willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that

with Mercy, Rom. 9. 16. —Shall this Grace be given

to the Elect? *Yes.* All that the Father hath given

shall come unto me, John 6. 37. —Shall it be Effec-

tual? *Yes.* His Grace which was bestowed upon me

not in vain, 1 Cor. 15. 10. —May we in Faith pray

for this Grace? *Yes.* I will for this be enquired of by

house of Israel, Ezek. 36. 37. —Can any turn to

God without this special Grace? *No.* For no Man

can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw

him, John 6. 44. —Must that Grace therefore have

the Glory? *Yes.* We must shew forth the Praises of

him that hath called us, 1 Pet. 2. 9.

32. What Benefits do they that are effectually

called partake of in this Life?

They that are effectually called do in

this Life partake of Justification, Adoption and

Sanctification, and the several Benefits which

in this Life do either accompany or flow from

the Call.

1. Are all those Happy which are effectually called?

For God hath called us to his Kingdom and Glory,

1 Thes. 2. 12. —Are they partakers of the Blessings of

the New Covenant? *Yes.* For the Promise is sure to

the Seed, Rom. 4. 16. —Are they Happy even in

this Life? *Yes.* For after that we believed we were sealed

with that Holy Spirit of Promise, Eph. 1. 13.

§. 2. Are they dignified and preferr'd? *Yes.* *Ye* a chosen Generation, a royal Priesthood, 1 Pet. 2. —Are they brought near? *Yes.* *Ye* who some were afar off, are made nigh, Eph. 2. 13. —Are they enrich'd? *Yes.* God hath called the Poor of this World Rich in Faith, Jam. 2. 5. —Are they taken into Communion of Saints? *Yes.* For we are come to the Church of the First-Born which are written in Heaven, 12. 23. —And into Communion with the Holy Angels? *Yes.* For we are come to an innumerable Company of Angels, Heb. 12. 22. —Are they intitled to the Possessions? *Yes.* All Things are yours, whether Paul, Apollos, or Cephas, or the World, or Life, or Death, or Things present, or Things to come, all are yours, 1 Cor. 2. 22. —Are they Happy in the best Blessings? *Yes.* God and Father of our Lord Jesus hath blessed us with all spiritual Blessings in heavenly Things, Eph. 1. 3. —Are they Happy both for Soul and Body? *Yes.* He hath called us all Things that pertain to Life and Godliness, 1 Th. 5. 1. 3.

§. 3. Are they justified? *Yes.* Whom he called, he justified, Rom. 8. 30. —Is that an unspeakable Benefit? *Yes.* Blessed is the Man whose Iniquity is forgiven, Psal. 32. 1. —Are they Adopted? *Yes.* For he hath predestinated us to the Adoption of Children, Eph. 1. 5. —And is that an unspeakable Benefit? *Yes.* For we are Children, then Heirs, Rom. 8. 17. —Are they Sanctified? *Yes.* They are sanctified in Christ Jesus, 1 Cor. 6. 11. —And is that an unspeakable Benefit? *Yes.* For we are partakers of his Holiness, Heb. 12. 10.

§. 4. Do they partake of other Benefits? *Yes.* The Lord will give Grace and Glory, and no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly, Psal. 84. 11. —Are all these Benefits given to them that are effectually call'd? *Yes.* For the Promise of the Remission of Sins, and the Gift of the Holy Ghost, is to as many as the Lord our God shall Call, Act. 2. 39. —And shall all these things turn to their Advantage? *Yes.* All Things shall work together for good to them that are the called, Rom. 8. 28.

Will you therefore make it sure that you are effectively call'd by coming at the Call? *Yes.* Behold we come unto thee, for thou art the Lord our God, Jer. 2. 2.

Qu. 33. *What is Justification?*

A. Justification is an Act of God's Free Grace, wherein he pardoneth all our Sins, and accepteth of us as Righteous in his Sight, only for the Righteousness of Christ imputed to us, and received by Faith alone.

Q. 1. Have we all need to be justified? *Yes.* For we are all guilty before God, Rom. 3. 19. —Is it enough to justify our selves? *No.* If I justify my self, my

Mouth shall condemn me, Job 9. 20. —Is it enough if our Neighbours justify us? *No.* For that which is

only Esteemed among Men, is Abomination in the Sight of God, Luke 16. 15. —Must it be God's Act then? *Yes.*

God that justifieth, Rom. 8. 33. —And his only? *Yes.* For none can forgive Sins but God only, Mar. 2. 4.

And is it an Act of Free Grace? *Yes.* We are justified freely by his Grace, Rom. 3. 24.

Q. 2. Are all that are justified discharg'd from the sentence of the Law? *Yes.* For there is no Condemnation to them that are in Christ Jesus, Rom. 8. 1. —Have

they their Sins pardon'd? *Yes.* We have Redemption through his Blood, the Forgiveness of Sins, Eph. 1. 7. —Doth

God forgive them? *Yes.* I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy Transgressions, Isa. 43. 25.

Q. 3. When God forgives Sin doth he forgive all? *Yes.* Having forgiven you all Trespases, Col. 2. 13.

Doth he forgive even great Sins? *Yes.* Though your sins have been as Scarlet, they shall be White as Snow, Is. 1. 18. —Doth he forgive many Sins? *Yes.* He

will abundantly Pardon, Isa. 55. 7. —Doth he forgive freely? *Yes.* I will be merciful to their Unrighteousness.

Doth he forgive fully? *Yes.* Their Sins and their iniquities I will remember no more, Heb. 8. 12. —Is he

forward to forgive? *Yes.* I said I will Confess, and thou

thou Forgavest, Psal. 32. 5. —Doth he forgive and get? **Yes.** *Thou wilt cast all their Sins into the depths of Sea,* Mic. 7. 19.

§. 4. Is the Forgiveness of Sins offer'd to all upon Gospel Terms? **Yes.** *For Repentance and Remission of Sins is Preached to all Nations,* Luke 24. 47. —Is it secur'd to all the chosen Remnant? **Yes.** *For Christ exalted to be a Prince, and a Saviour, to give Repentance and Remission of Sins,* Act. 5. 41. —Have all Believers their Sins pardon'd? **Yes.** *Through him all that believe are justified,* Act. 13. 39. —Are they accepted in God's Sight? **Yes.** *He hath made us accepted in the beloved,* Eph. 1. 6. —Are they accepted as Righteous? **Yes.** *For we are made the Righteousness of God in him,* 2 Cor. 5. 21. —May those that have been ungodly be justified? **Yes.** *He justifies the ungodly,* Rom. 4.

§. 5. Can we be justified by the Covenant of Innocency? **No.** *For who can say I have made my Heart clean,* Prov. 20. 9. —Can we be justified by any thing in our selves? **No.** *How can Men be justified with God?* Job 25. 4. —If we know no Ill by our selves will it justify us? **No.** *Though I know nothing by my self, am I not thereby justified,* 1 Cor. 4. 4. —Will the Law of Moses justify us? **No.** *We are justified from all unrighteous Things from which we could not be justified by the Law of Moses,* Act. 13. 39. —Will our own Works justify us? **No.** *By the Deeds of the Law shall no Flesh be justified,* Rom. 3. 20. —Would the Ceremonial Sacrifices justify Men? **No.** *They could not make the Comers thereunto perfect,* Heb. 10. 1. —Are we justified for the Righteousness of Christ? **Yes.** *By the Obedience of one shall many be made Righteous,* Rom. 5. 19. —And for that only? **Yes.** *Not having my own Righteousness, which is of the Law, but that which is through the Faith of Christ,* Phil. 3. 9.

§. 6. Is the Righteousness of Christ imputed to us for our Justification? **Yes.** *For he is made of God unto us Righteousness,* 1 Cor. 1. 30. —Did Christ die that it might be imputed? **Yes.** *He shall justify many.*

he shall bear their Iniquities, Isa. 53. 11. — Do we
 our Justification then to the Death of Christ?
 The Blood of Christ his Son cleanseth us from all
 John 1. 7. — And doth that lay the Foundation
 our Salvation? **Yes.** Being justified by his Blood, we
 be saved from Wrath, Rom. 5. 9. — Were we justi-
 from Eternity? **No.** For in due time Christ died
 the ungodly, Rom. 5. 6. — If Christ had dy'd, and
 risen again, could he have justified us? **No.** For
 was delivered for our Offences, and raised again for our
 justification, Rom. 4. 25. — Is that then our Plea for
 Grace and Pardon? **Yes.** For who then is he that shall
 condemn? Rom. 8. 34. — May we then depend upon
 Christ for Righteousness? **Yes.** In the Lord have I
 Righteousness and Strength, Isa. 45. 24, 25. — Is it become
 an Act of Justice in God to Pardon Sin upon the ac-
 count of Christ's Righteousness? **Yes.** For he is Just,
 and the justifier of him that believeth in Jesus, Rom. 3. 26.
 John 1. 9. —
 §. 7. Are we to receive the Righteousness of Christ?
 §. 8. We have now received the Atonement, Rom. 5. 11.
 Do we receive it by Faith? **Yes.** Through his Name,
 whosoever believeth in him shall receive Remission of Sins,
 Act. 10. 43. — And by Faith only? **Yes.** For being
 justified by Faith we have Peace with God, Rom. 5. 1.
 Did Christ's Death satisfy the Law? **Yes.** For
 Christ hath redeemed us from the Curse of the Law, Gal. 3.
 — Is that then our only Righteousness in the Law
 Court? **Yes.** For we are reconciled to God by the Death of
 his Son, Rom. 5. 10. — Do we by true Faith come up to
 the Terms of the Gospel? **Yes.** Believe in the Lord
 Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, Act. 16. 31. — Is that
 then our Righteousness in the Gospel Court? **Yes.** For
 him that believeth his Faith is counted for Righteousness,
 Rom. 4. 5. — Is it therefore our Life? **Yes.** For the
 just shall live by his Faith, Hab. 2. 4. — Is it so as it
 implies Christ's Righteousness? **Yes.** This is the Name
 whereby he shall be call'd, The Lord our Righteousness, Jer.
 23. 6.

§. 8. Is justifying Faith a working Faith? *For by Works is Faith made perfect, Jam. 2. 22. — will that Faith justifie us which doth not produce Works? No. For by Works a Man is justified, and by Faith only, Jam. 2. 24. — Is Faith then dead without good Works? Yes. For as the Body without Spirit is dead, so Faith without Works is dead also, 2. 26. — And are good Works dead without Faith? Yes. For without Faith it is impossible to please Heb. 11. 6. — Must they both go together then? For that which avails is Faith, which Works by Gal. 5. 6. — Do we then make void the Law through Faith? No. God forbid, yea, we establish the Law, Rom. 3. 31. — Is our Faith our own? No. It is of our selves, it is the Gift of God, Eph. 2. 8. — Are good Works our own? No. For thou also hast wrought our Works in us, Isa. 26. 12. — Is any Room left for Boasting then? No. It is excluded by the Law of Rom. 3. 27. — Must God therefore have all the Glory? Yes. For by the Grace of God I am that I am, 15. 10.*

Qu. 34. *What is Adoption?*

A. Adoption is an Act of God's Free Grace whereby we are received into the Number, and have a Right to all the Priviledges of the Son of God.

§. 1. Are all Believers God's Children? *Yes. All the Children of God by Faith in Christ Jesus, Gal. 3. 26. — Are they so by Nature? No. We are by Nature Children of Wrath, Eph. 2. 3. — Are they so by Adoption? Yes. We receive the Adoption of Sons, Gal. 4. 5. — Do they deserve to be made God's Children? How shall I put thee among the Children, and give thee a pleasant Land? Jer. 3. 19. — Are they altogether worthy of such a Favour? Yes. I am no more than to be called thy Son, Luke 15. 19. — Is it bestow'd upon them notwithstanding their unworthiness? Yes.*

th? Father to you, and ye shall be my Sons and Daughters,
th the Lord Almighty, 2 Cor. 6. 18.

S. 2. Is Adoption an Act of God's Free Grace? *Yes.* Be-
d what manner of Love the Father hath bestow'd upon
that we should be called the Sons of God, 1 Joh. 3. 1.

Are we by it received into the Number of God's Chil-
ren? *Yes.* There shall be called the Children of the
ing God, Rom. 9. 26. — Are we received into that

umber upon our believing? *Yes.* As many as re-
ved him to them gave he Power to become the Sons of
d, even to them that believe on his Name, Joh. 1. 12.

S. 3. Have we Leave to call God Father? *Yes.* Ye
ne received the Spirit of Adoption, whereby we cry, Abba,
ther, Rom. 8. 15. — Doth he encourage us to do so?

Yes. Thou shalt call me my Father, and shalt not turn
ay from me, Jer. 3. 19. — May we call him so tho'
e have been Prodigals? *Yes.* I will go to my Father,

d will say unto him, Father, Luke 15. 18. — May we look
oon all good Christians as our Brethren? *Yes.* For
l ye are Brethren, Mar. 23. 8. — And do they all make

ne Family? *Yes.* Of whom the whole Family, both in
eaven and Earth, is named, Eph. 3. 15.

S. 4. Doth God give the Nature of his Children to all
hom he receives into the Number? *Yes.* Because ye
re Sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your
earts, Gal. 4. 6. — Do they partake of a Divine Na-

re? *Yes.* They are Partakers of a Divine Nature,
Pet. 1. 4. — Are all God's Children Born again then?

Yes. They are Born not of the Will of Man, but of God,
ohn 1. 13. — Is our Adoption then to be known by
ur Disposition? *Yes.* For in this the Children of God

re manifest, and the Children of the Devil, whosoever doth
ot Righteousness is not of God, 1 John 3. 10.

S. 5. Have all God's adopted Children a Right to the
rivilidges of Children? *Yes.* They are brought into
be glorious Liberty of the Children of God, Rom. 8. 21.

— Doth their Father pity them? *Yes.* Like as a Father
itieth his Children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him,
sal. 103. 13. — Doth he spare them? *Yes.* As a Man
spares

saves his own Son that serves him, Mat. 3. 17. — Doth he take Care of them? *Yes.* Children, have ye any more? John 21. 15. — Doth he provide for them? *Yes.* they that seek the Lord shall want no good thing, Psal. 10. — Doth he correct them in Love? *Yes.* For his Son is he whom the Father chasteneth not? Heb. 12. 7. — Doth he hear their Prayers? *Yes.* Your Father in Heaven will give good Things to them that ask him, Mat. 7. 11. — Will he give them the Inheritance of Sons? *Yes.* It is the Father's good Pleasure to give you the Kingdom, Luke 32. — Will he bring them all safe to it? *Yes.* He will gather together the Children of God that were scattered abroad, John 11. 52. — Will Christ present them all to the Father? *Yes.* Behold I and the Children which thou hast given me, Heb. 2. 13.

§. 6. Must all God's Children reverence him? *Yes.* If I be a Father, where is my Honour? Mal. 1. 6. — Must they obey him? *Yes.* As obedient Children, 1 Pet. 1. 2. — Must they imitate him? *Yes.* Be ye Followers of God, dear Children, Eph. 5. 1. — Must they submit to him? *Yes.* Father, thy Will be done, Mat. 26. 39.

Qu. 35. What is Sanctification?

A. Sanctification is the Work of God's Grace, whereby we are renewed in the whole Man after the Image of God, and are enabled more and more to die unto Sin, and live unto Righteousness.

§. 1. Are all that are justified sanctified? *Yes.* Jesus Christ is made both Righteousness and Sanctification, 1 Cor. 1. 30. — Is it necessary they should be so? *Yes.* For without Holiness no Man shall see the Lord, Heb. 12. 14. — Did Christ die that they might be sanctified? *Yes.* For their Sakes I sanctifie my self, that they also might be sanctified, John 17. 19. — And was this the Intention of their Election? *Yes.* He hath chosen you to Salvation through Sanctification, 2 Thess. 2. 13.

§. 2. Is Sanctification the Work of God? *Yes.* We are sanctified by God the Father, Jude 1. — Is it

—Work of the Spirit of God? *Yes.* It is *Sanctification of Spirit*, 1 Pet. 1. 2. —Is it a Work of Free Grace? According to his Mercy he saved us by the Washing Regeneration, Tit. 3. 5. —Is it a Work wrought in us? For we are his Workmanship, created unto good Works, 2. 10.
 3. Is Sanctification something more than being *zid*? *Yes.* For he is not a Jew that is one outwardly, 2. 28. —Is it more than being Baptiz'd? *Yes.* It is the putting away the Filth of the Flesh, but the Answer of good Conscience, 1 Pet. 3. 21. —Is it an inward Change of the Heart? *Yes.* We must be renew'd in the Spirit of the Mind, Eph. 4. 23. —Is it the Renovation of the whole Man? *Yes.* If any Man be in Christ he is a new Creature, 2 Cor. 5. 17. —Will it suffice to have a new Heart? *No.* For thou hast a Name that thou livest, and art dead, Rev. 3. 1. —Will it suffice to have a new Face? For there are those that have the Form of Godliness, but deny the Power of it, 2 Tim. 3. 5. —Must there be a new Heart? *Yes.* A new Heart will I give you, and a new Spirit will I put within you, Ezek. 36. 26. —And a new Nature? *Yes.* Put on the new Man, Eph. 4. 24. —And a new Birth? *Yes.* Except a Man be born again he cannot see the Kingdom of God, John 3. 3.
 4. Must we be cleansed from Sin? *Yes.* From all Filthiness, and from all your Idols, will I cleanse you, Ezek. 36. 25. —Must we be consecrated to God? *Yes.* We are the Temple of God, 1 Cor. 3. 16. —Must the Law be written in the Heart? *Yes.* I will put my Law in their Heart, Heb. 8. 10. —Must the Understanding be enlight'ned? *Yes.* Anoint thine Eyes with Eye salve that thou mayest see, Rev. 3. 18. —Must the Heart be renewed? *Yes.* I will take away the Stoney Heart, and give you a Heart of Flesh, Ezek. 11. 19. —Must the Will be renewed? *Yes.* Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? Luke 9. 6. —Must the Affections be made spiritual? *Yes.* Set your Affections on Things above, Col. 3. 2. —Must the Body also be an Instrument of Holiness? *Yes.* Present your Bodies a living Sacrifice, Rom. 12. 1.

S. 5. Must we be renew'd after the Image of God?
Yes. Put on the new Man, which is renew'd after the Image of him that created him, Col. 3. 10. — And after the Patern of Christ? **Yes.** For Christ must be formed in us, Gal. 4. 19. — Is Sin mortified in all that are sanctified? **Yes.** They that are Christ's have crucified the Flesh, Gal. 5. 24. — Is Grace planted in them? **Yes.** There is a Well of Waters springing up to Eternal Life, Joh. 4. — Is this Work perfect at first? **No.** 'Tis first the Blade, then the Ear, after that the full Corn in the Harvest, Mar. 4. 28.

S. 6. Do all that are sanctified die unto Sin? **No.** Reckon ye your selves dead unto Sin, Rom. 6. 11. — Do they live unto Righteousness? **Yes.** Being dead to Sin, we live unto Righteousness, 1 Pet. 2. 24. — Are they enabled to do so? **Yes.** For it is through the Spirit that we mortifie the Deeds of the Body, Rom. 8. 13. — And is this the Course of their Conversation accordingly? **Yes.** They walk not after the Flesh, but after the Spirit, Rom. 8. — Is it our Duty to submit to the Spirit as a Sanctified? **Yes.** Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the Lusts of the Flesh, Gal. 5. 17. — And is the Grace of God promised us for this Purpose? **Yes.** Sin shall not have Dominion over you, Rom. 6. 14.

Qu. 37. What are the Benefits which in this Life do either accompany or flow from Justification, Adoption and Sanctification?

A. The Benefits which in this Life do either accompany or flow from Justification, Adoption and Sanctification, are Assurance of God's Love, Peace of Conscience, Joy in the Holy Ghost, Increase of Grace, and Perseverance therein to the End.

S. 1. Are they that are justified happy in this Life? **Yes.** For being justified by Faith we have Peace with God, Rom. 5. 1. — And are they so that are adopted? **Yes.** Beloved, now are we the Sons of God, 1 Joh. 3. 1.

And are they so that are sanctified? **Yes.** For to the
 all Things are Pure, Tit. 1. 15.

2. May they have an Assurance of God's Love?
 Ye know that ye have Eternal Life, 1 Joh. 5. 13.
 Is the Spirit the Author of that Assurance? **Yes.**
 Spirit it self bears witness with our Spirits that we
 are the Children of God, Rom. 8. 16. —Is it wrought by
 evidences? **Yes.** Hereby we know that we know him if
 we keep his Commandments, 1 Joh. 2. 3. —Do all Belie-
 vers attain this Assurance? **No.** Some walk in Darkness,
 and have no Light, Isa. 50. 10. —But should they labour
 for it? **Yes.** Shew the same Diligence unto the full
 assurance of Hope unto the End, Heb. 6. 11. —And is it an
 speakable Comfort? **Yes.** For the Love of God is shed
 abroad in our Hearts through the Holy Ghost, Rom. 5. 5.
 And is it just Cause for Triumph? **Yes.** I know whom
 I have believed, 2 Tim. 1. 12.

3. Is Peace of Conscience a precious Privilege?
Yes. For if our Hearts condemn us not, then have we
 confidence towards God, 1 Joh. 3. 21. —Is it the Fruit of
 Grace? **Yes.** For the Work of Righteousness shall be Peace,
 and the Effect of Righteousness Quietness and Assurance for
 ever, Isa. 32. 17. —Hath Christ left it as a Legacy to
 his Disciples? **Yes.** Peace I leave with you, my Peace I
 leave unto you, Joh. 14. 27. —Can those that are unjustified
 have this Peace? **No.** There is no Peace, saith my God,
 with the Wicked, Isa. 57. 21. —Should those that are justi-
 fied labour after it? **Yes.** Return to thy Rest, O my Soul,
 Psal. 116. 7. —Should this Peace govern us? **Yes.** Let
 the Peace of God rule in your Hearts, Col. 3. 15. —And
 will it preserve us? **Yes.** The Peace of God shall keep
 our Hearts and Minds, Phil. 4. 7. —And will it be our
 comfort in the Day of Evil? **Yes.** Our rejoicing is this,
 the Testimony of our Conscience, 2 Cor. 1. 12. —Is it there-
 fore our Interest to secure it? **Yes.** Herein do I exercise
 myself, to have always a Conscience void of Offence, Acts
 24. 16.

4. May those that are justified have Joy in the
 Holy Ghost? **Yes.** For believing we rejoice with Joy
 un-

unspeakable, and full of Glory, 1 Pet. 1. 8. —Have the Cause for Joy? **Yes.** For Gladness is sown for the right in Heart, Psal. 97. 11. —Is it their Duty to rejoice? **Yes.** Rejoice in the Lord always, and again I say, rejoice, Phil. 4. 4. —Is it their Interest to rejoice? **Yes.** For the Joy of the Lord is their Strength, Neh. 10. —May they rejoice in all Conditions? **Yes.** we glory in Tribulations also, Rom. 5. 3. —And is the Superlative Joy? **Yes.** 'Tis Gladness in the Heart more than in the time that their Corn and Wine increased, Psal. 4. 7.

S. 5. Is true Grace growing? **Yes.** He that hath true Hands shall be stronger and stronger, Job 17. 9. —Is it so in its Nature? **Yes.** For it is as the shining Light which shines more and more unto the perfect Day, Prov. 18. —Is it our Duty to grow in Grace? **Yes.** Grow in Grace, and in the Knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, 2 Pet. 3. 18. —And may we not rest in what we have attained? **No.** But press forward towards the Mark, Phil. 3. 13, 14. —Is it promis'd to all Believers that they shall grow? **Yes.** For to him that hath Faith shall be given, Mat. 25. 29. —Will the Grace of God make them grow? **Yes.** I will be as the Dew unto Israel, and shall grow as the Lilly, Hos. 14. 5.

S. 6. Shall true Believers persevere to the End? **Yes.** For he that hath begun a good Work will perform it, Phil. 1. 6. —Will Hypocrites persevere? **No.** These have no Root, which for a while believe, and in time of Temptation fall away, Luk. 8. 13. —Doth it appear by their Apostacy that they never were sincere? **Yes.** They were cast out from us because they were not of us; for if they had been of us they would no doubt have continued with us, 1 Jo. 2. 19. —But shall any that are justified finally fall away? **No.** For whom he justified, them he glorified, Rom. 8. 30. —Is every Fall a falling away? **No.** For though he falls he shall not be utterly cast down, Psal. 37. —May the Shews of Grace be lost? **Yes.** From him shall be taken away even that which he seemed to have, Luk. 18. —But can true Grace be finally lost? **No.** It

good Part which shall never be taken away, Luk. 10.

—Will God recal his Gifts? *No.* The Gifts and

ings of God are without Repentance, Rom. 11. 29.

Will he secure them? *Yes.* We are kept by the Power

of God through Faith unto Salvation, 1 Pet. 1. 5. —Is the

perseverance of the Saints secur'd by the Divine Pow-

er? *Yes.* No Man is able to pluck them out of my Fa-

ther's Hand, Joh. 10. 29. —And by the Divine Provi-

dence? *Yes.* For he will not suffer you to be tempted above

ye are able, 1 Cor. 10. 13. —And by the Divine

Providence? *Yes.* I will put my Fear in their Hearts that

shall not depart from me, Jer. 32. 40. —And by the

intercession of Christ? *Yes.* I have pray'd for thee that

thy Faith fail not, Luk. 22. 32. —And by the Indwelling

of the Spirit? *Yes.* The Anointing which ye have re-

ceived abideth in you, 1 John 2. 27. —And by the Stability

of the Promise? *Yes.* My Covenant will I not break,

Jer. 31. 34. —May they be secure then? *No.* Be

lowly-minded, but fear, Rom. 11. 20. —But may they

be encouraged? *Yes.* He will preserve me to his Heavenly

Glory, 2 Tim. 4. 18.

Qu. 37. What Benefits do Believers receive from

Christ at Death?

A. The Souls of Believers are at their Death

perfect in Holiness, and do immediately

enter into Glory; and their Bodies being still uni-

ted to Christ, do rest in their Graves till the

Resurrection.

1. Is the Happiness of Believers confin'd to this

present Life? *No.* If in this Life only we have Hope in

Christ, we are of all Men most miserable, 1 Cor. 15. 19.

Is this the best of their Happiness in this Life? *No.*

In the World ye shall have Tribulation, John 16. 33.

Must they die as well as others? *Yes.* It is appoin-

ted unto Men once to die, Heb. 9. 27. —Must the best and

most useful die? *Yes.* The Righteous perisheth, and Mer-

its Men are taken away, Isa. 57. 1. —Ought they then

to wait for it? **Yes.** *All the Days of my appointed Time will I wait till my Change comes,* Job 14. 14. — **Are we to prepare for it?** **Yes.** *Therefore be ye also ready,* Mat. 24. 44.

§. 2. Is Death Loss to a good Christian? **No.** *For to me to live is Christ, and to die is Gain,* Phil. 1. 21. — **Shall it therefore be a Terror?** **No.** *For the Righteous have Hope in his Death,* Prov. 14. 32. — **Doth God take special Care about the Death of his People?** **Yes.** *Precious in the Sight of the Lord is the Death of his Saints,* Psal. 116. 15. — **Is Death in the Covenant?** **Yes.** *All yours, whether Life or Death,* 1 Cor. 3. 22, 23. — **Can it separate them from the Love of God?** **No.** *Neither Death nor Life can do that,* Rom. 8. 38.

§. 3. Are Believers perfect in Holiness in this Life? **No.** *I have not yet attained, neither am already perfect,* Phil. 3. 12. — **Are their Souls made perfect at Death?** **Yes.** *The Spirits of just Men are made perfect,* Heb. 12. 23. — **Are they deliver'd from Sin?** **Yes.** *He that is dead is freed from Sin,* Rom. 6. 7. — **Are they made perfect in Knowledge?** **Yes.** *Then shall I know, even as I am known,* 1 Cor. 13. 12. — **And perfect in Holiness?** **Yes.** *For they are come to the perfect Man, to the full measure of the Stature of the Fulness of Christ,* Eph. 4. 13. — **Might they pass into Glory without being made perfect in Holiness?** **No.** *For Corruption cannot inherit Incorruption,* 1 Cor. 15. 50. — **Being made perfect in Holiness are they confirm'd in it?** **Yes.** *He that is holy shall be holy still,* Rev. 22. 11.

§. 4. Do the Souls of Believers at Death sleep in their Bodies? **No.** *For when we are absent from the Body, we are present with the Lord,* 2 Cor. 5. 8. — **Do they go to Christ?** **Yes.** *Having a Desire to depart and to be with Christ,* Phil. 1. 23. — **And will he receive them?** **Yes.** *Lord Jesus receive my Spirit,* Act. 7. 59. — **Shall they be where he is?** **Yes.** *That where I am, there ye may be also,* Joh. 14. 3. — **Will they be with him in Heaven?** **Yes.** *We have a House not made with Hands, Eternal in the Heavens,* 2 Cor. 5. 1. —

y pass into this Glory at Death? **Yes.** That when
 ail ye may be received into Everlasting Habitations, Luke
 9. —Do they immediately pass into it? **Yes.** This
 shalt thou be with me in Paradise, Luk. 23. 43.
 Are they guarded by Angels thither? **Yes.** He was
 ried by Angels into Abraham's Bosom, Luke 16. 23.
 Are they happy then in their Death? **Yes.** Blessed
 the Dead which die in the Lord, Rev. 14. 13. —Hap-
 er than in Life? **Yes.** The Day of their Death is better
 n the Day of their Birth, Eccl. 7. 1. —And is their
 d Peace? **Yes.** Mark the Perfect Man, and behold the
 ight, for the End of that Man is Peace, Psal. 37. 37.
 S. 5. Is Death Gain to a wicked Man? **No.** For
 n a Wicked Man dies, his Expectation shall perish, Prov. 11.
 —Is it therefore a Terror to the Wicked? **Yes.**
 s Night thy Soul shall be required of thee, Luk. 12. 20.
 Do the Souls of the Wicked at Death go into Tor-
 nt? **Yes.** The Rich Man dy'd, and was buried, and in
 l he lift up his Eyes, being in Torment, Luke 16. 22, 23.
 Do they go away under the Guilt of their Sins? **Yes.**
 e believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your Sins,
 n. 8. 24. —Is it a fearful thing for them to fall into
 Hands of the Living God? **Yes.** For our God is a
 suming Fire, Heb. 12. 29. —Are the Souls of Belie-
 rs distinguish'd from them? **Yes.** But God will
 deem my Soul from the Power of the Grave, Psal. 49.
 S. 6. Are the Bodies of Believers well provided
 at Death? **Yes.** For the Lord is for the Body, 1 Cor.
 13. —May they be chearfully committed to the Grave?
 S. My Flesh also shall rest in Hope, Psal. 16. 9. —Do
 ey still remain united to Christ? **Yes.** For they sleep
 Jesus, 1 Thes. 4. 14. —Do they rest in their Graves?
 S. For there the Weary be at Rest, Job 3. 17. —Is the
 ave a good Christian's Bed? **Yes.** He shall enter in-
 Peace, they shall rest in their Beds, Isa. 57. 2. —May
 e Saints triumph over the Grave then? **Yes.** O Grave,
 ere is thy Victory? 1 Cor. 15. 55. —And need they
 fear no Evil in it? **No.** For the sucking Child shall
 H 2 play

play upon the *Hole of the Asp*, Isa. 11. 8. — Are all that Regenerate deliver'd from the second Death? *Yes*. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first Resurrection, on such the second Death shall have no Power, Rev. 6.

§. 7. Shall the Dead be rais'd again? *Yes*. There shall be a Resurrection of the Dead, both of the Just, and the Unjust, Acts 24. 15. — Shall the same Body be rais'd again? *Yes*. Though after my Skin Worms destroy my Body, yet in my Flesh shall I see God, Job 19. 26. — Shall it be done by the Power of Christ? *Yes*. For as in Adam we die, so in Christ shall all be made alive, 1 Cor. 15. — Shall there be a vast Difference between the Good and the Wicked in the Resurrection? *Yes*. For some shall awake to Everlasting Life, and some to Shame and Everlasting Contempt, Dan. 12. 2. — Hath Christ himself assur'd us of this? *Yes*. The Hour is coming when all that are in the Graves shall hear his Voice, and shall come forth; they that have done Good unto the Resurrection of Life, and they that have done Evil unto the Resurrection of Condemnation, John 5. 28, 29. — Is it certain when this shall be? *Yes*. For he hath appointed a Day, Acts 17. 31. — But is it known to us? *No*. For of that Day and Hour knoweth no Man, Mark 13. 32.

Qu. 38. What Benefits do Believers receive from Christ at the Resurrection?

A. At the Resurrection Believers being rais'd up in Glory, shall be openly acknowledged and acquitted in the Day of Judgment, and made perfectly blessed in the full Enjoyment of God to all Eternity.

§. 1. Shall the dead Bodies of Believers be rais'd? *Yes*. Then shalt thou call, and I will answer, Job 14. — Is it possible that the same Body should return to life again? *Yes*. Why should it seem a thing incredible to you that God should raise the Dead? Acts 26. 8. — Is it certain that they shall be rais'd? *Yes*. For if there be no Resurrection of the Dead, then is Christ not

of. 15. 13, 16. — Hath Christ undertaken for the Resurrection of Believers? **Yes.** *I am the Resurrection and Life,* John 11. 25. — Are they in an Error who deny **Yes.** *Ye do err, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God,* Mat. 22. 29.

2. Shall Believers be raised up in Glory? **Yes.** *Sown in Dishonour, it is raised in Glory,* 1 Cor. 15. 43. Shall it be the Glory of Christ's glorified Body? **Yes.** *shall change our vile Bodies, that they may be fashioned unto his glorious Body,* Phil. 3. 21. — Shall they be raised by virtue of their Union with Christ? **Yes.** *To-gether with my dead Body shall they arise,* Isa. 26. 19. Shall they be rais'd to such a Life as we now live? **Yes.** *For in the Resurrection they neither Marry, nor are in Marriage,* Mat. 22. 30. — Shall they be rais'd to immortal Life? **Yes.** *For this Mortal must put on immortality,* 1 Cor. 15. 53. — Shall they that are found to be chang'd? **Yes.** *Behold I shew you a Mystery, shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,* 1 Cor. 15. 51.

3. Shall all the Saints at that Day be brought to Christ? **Yes.** *At the Coming of our Lord Jesus Christ there shall be a gathering together unto him,* 2 Thes. 2. 1. Shall they be separated from the Wicked? **Yes.** *As the Shepherd divideth the Sheep from the Goats,* Mat. 25. — Shall all the Saints be then together? **Yes.** *For he shall gather his Elect from the Four Winds,* Mat. 24. — And none but Saints? **Yes.** *For he shall gather of his Kingdom all things that offend,* Mat. 13. 41. And Saints made perfect? **Yes.** *For then that which is perfect is come,* 1 Cor. 13. 10. — Shall they attend up- on Christ in his coming? **Yes.** *Behold the Lord cometh with Ten Thousands of his Saints,* Jude 14. — Shall they be co-heirs with him in his Judgment? **Yes.** *For the Saints shall judge the World,* 1 Cor. 6. 2.

4. Shall they be openly acknowledged in the Day of Judgment? **Yes.** *Him will I confess before my Father which is in Heaven,* Mat. 10. 32. — Will God own them as his own? **Yes.** *They shall be mine, saith the Lord, in*

that Day when I make up my Jewels, *Mat. 3. 17.* — *Will that be their Honour? Yes.* If any Man serve him will my Father honour, *John 12. 26.* — Shall they openly acquitted? *Yes.* For their Sins shall be blotted out when the Times of refreshing shall come, *Act. 3. 19.*

§. 5. Shall the Wicked be condemned then? *Yes.* He shall say to them on his Left Hand, Depart from me. — Shall they be sent away with a Blessing? *No.* Depart ye cursed. — Shall they go into a Place of Eternal Fire? *No.* Into ordinary Fire? *No.* Into a Place prepared. — Shall it be for a short time? *No.* But Everlasting Fire. — Shall they have good Company? *No.* But the Devil and his Angels, *Mat. 25. 41.* — Will the Salvation of the Saints aggravate their Condemnation? *Yes.* For they shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the Kingdom of Heaven, *Luke 13. 28.*

§. 6. Shall the Saints at the Day of Judgment be in Possession of Eternal Life? *Yes.* The Righteous shall have Life Eternal, *Mat. 25. 46.* — Shall they be blessed? *Yes.* Come ye blessed of my Father, *Mat. 25. 34.* — Shall they be perfectly blessed? *Yes.* For in thy Presence is Fulness of Joy, *Psal. 16. 11.* — Shall there be any Sin in Heaven? *No.* For they are as the Angels of God in Heaven, *Mat. 22. 30.* — Shall there be any Sorrow there? *No.* For God shall wipe away all Tears from their Eyes, *Rev. 21. 4.* — Shall there be any Dying there? *No.* There shall be no more Death, *Rev. 21. 4.*

§. 7. Is Heaven a Place of Rest? *Yes.* There remaineth a Rest for the People of God, *Heb. 4. 9.* — Is it Light? *Yes.* 'Tis the Inheritance of the Saints in Light, *Col. 1. 12.* — Is it Honour? *Yes.* It is a Crown of Glory that fades not away, *1 Pet. 5. 4.* — Is it Wealth? *Yes.* It is an Inheritance incorruptible, *1 Pet. 1. 4.* — Is it Joy? *Yes.* Enter thou into the Joy of thy Lord, *Mat. 25. 41.*

§. 8. Shall we in Heaven see God? *Yes.* When we shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is, *1 John 3. 2.* — Shall we see him clearly? *Yes.* For we see through a Glass darkly, but then Face to Face, *1 Cor. 13. 12.*

12. —Shall we enjoy him? **Yes.** *God himself shall be them, and be their God, Rev. 21. 9. —Shall we be satisfied in the Vision and Fruition of God? Yes. I shall be satisfied when I awake with thy Likeness, Psal. 17. —Shall this be Everlasting? Yes. So shall we ever be with the Lord, 1 Thess. 4. 17.*

9. Is this Happiness purchas'd? **Yes.** *It is the purchased Possession, Eph. 1. 14. —Is it promis'd? Yes. It is the Eternal Life, which God that cannot lie promised, Tit. 1. —Is it sure to all good Christians? Yes. Even the Saints in the World, if Rich in Faith, are Heirs of the Kingdom, James 2. 5. —Should we not be solicitous that it should be sure to us? Yes. What shall I do that I may obtain it Eternal Life? Luke 18. 18. —Should we not then prize it much in our Eye? Yes. For we look not at the things that are seen, but at the Things that are not seen, 2 Cor. 4. 18. —And should we not be comforted and encourag'd with the Prospect of it? Yes. For the Sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compar'd with the Glory which shall be revealed, Rom. 8. 18.*

Qu. 39. *What is the Duty which God requires of Man?*

A. The Duty which God requires of Man is Obedience to his revealed Will.

§. 1. Doth God require Duty of Man? **Yes.** *Now, O Man, what doth the Lord thy God require of thee? Deut.*

12. —Of every Man? **Yes.** *He that hath Ears to hear let him hear, Mat. 13. 9. —Hath he Authority to require Duty? Yes. If I be a Master where is my Fear?*

1. 1. 6. Is it fit he should rule us? **Yes.** *For we are his People, and the Sheep of his Pasture, Psal. 100. 3.*

Is it fit we should obey him? **Yes.** *For the Borrower is bound to the Lender, and the Fool is Servant to the Wise Heart, Prov. 22. 7. 11. 29. —Ought we therefore to inquire what our Duty is? Yes. Teach me, O Lord, the way of thy Statutes, Psal. 119. 33.*

§. 2. Hath God made known his Will concerning our Duty? *Yes.* He sheweth his Word unto Jacob, Statutes and his Judgments unto Israel, Psal. 147. —Are we to obey it? *Yes.* Thou shalt obey the Voice of the Lord thy God, and do his Commandments, Deut. 27. —Is that Obedience the Condition of our Acceptance? *Yes.* Obey my Voice, and I will be your God, Jer. 7. —Is Obedience to God reasonable? *Yes.* It is a reasonable Service, Rom. 12. 1. —Is it easie? *Yes.* His Commandments are not grievous, 1 John 5. 3. —Will it be acceptable? *Yes.* For to obey is better than Sacrifice, 1 Sam. 15. 22.

§. 3. Must our Obedience to God be sincere? *Yes.* Fear the Lord, and serve him in Sincerity, and in Truth, Jos. 24. 14. —Must it be Universal? *Yes.* Then shall I not be ashamed when I have Respect unto all thy Commandments, Psal. 119. 6. —Must it be with Delight? *Yes.* I delight in the Law of God after the inward Man, Rom. 7. 22. —Must it be constant? *Yes.* Be thou in Fear of the Lord all the Day long, Prov. 23. 17. —Must God's Commands take Place of Mens? *Yes.* We ought to obey God rather than Man, Acts 5. 29. 4. 19.

§. 4. Should we therefore labour to know the Will of God? *Yes.* Understand what the Will of the Lord is, Eph. 5. 17. —Are we to study his secret Will? *Yes.* For secret Things belong not to us. —But his revealed Will? *Yes.* For Things revealed belong to us, and to our Children, that we may do all the Words of this Law, Deut. 29. 29. —Is Obedience to God's revealed Will the whole Duty of Man? *Yes.* Let us hear the Conclusion of the whole Matter; fear God, and keep his Commandments, this is the whole Duty of Man, Eccles. 12. 13.

Qu. 40. What did God at First reveal to Man for the Rule of his Obedience?

A. The Rule which God at First revealed to Man for his Obedience, was the Moral Law.

1. Was the Moral Law reveal'd to Man in Innocency? *Yes.* For God created Man in his own Image, Gen. 1. 27. —Is it written in the Heart of Man? *Yes.* They have the Work of the Law written in their Heart, Rom. 2. 14. —Is there then a Law of Nature? *Yes.* Doth even Nature it self teach you? 1 Cor. 11. 14. —Is there a Law of God? *Yes.* For he openeth the Ears of Man, and sealeth their Instruction, Job 33. 16. —Doth the Moral Conscience enforce that Law? *Yes.* For the Gentiles which have not the Law, do by Nature the Things contained in the Law, Rom. 2. 14. —Did the Gentiles sin by the Breach of that Law? *Yes.* What they know naturally, in those Things they corrupt themselves, Jude 10. —And will they be punish'd for the breach of it? *Yes.* They that have sinn'd without Law, shall perish without Law, Rom. 2. 12.
2. Hath God given us the Moral Law more fully? *Yes.* I have written unto them the great Things of my Law, Hof. 8. 12. —Are we under that Law as a Covenant? *No.* For a Man is not justified by the Works of the Law, Gal. 2. 16. —Are we under it as a Rule? *Yes.* We are under the Law to Christ, 1 Cor. 9. 21.
3. Is the Law of God very extensive? *Yes.* Thy Commandment is exceeding broad, Psal. 119. 96. —And is it excellent? *Yes.* The Law is Holy, and the Commandment is Holy, and Just, and Good, Rom. 7. 12. —Is it Admirable? *Yes.* Thy Testimonies are wonderful, Psal. 119. 129. —Is any thing unjust in it? *No.* I will praise thee in all thy Precepts concerning all Things to be right, Psal. 119. 128. —Is it beyond any other Law? *Yes.* No Nation is there so great that hath Statutes and Judgments so Righteous, Deut. 4. 8.
4. Doth the Law of God bind the inward Man? *Yes.* For the Law is spiritual, Rom. 7. 14. —Doth it bind Heart-Sins? *Yes.* Wash thy Heart from Wickedness, Jer. 4. 14. —Doth it require Heart-Service? *Yes.* My Son, give me thy Heart, Prov. 23. 26. —Doth the Law shew us our Way, *Yes.* It is a light to our feet, Psal. 119. 105. —Doth it discover Sin to us? *Yes.*

Yes. By the Law is the Knowledge of Sin, Rom. 3. —Doth it warn us concerning Sin and Duty? **Yes.** By them is thy Servant warned, Psal. 119. 11. —Doth it shew us our need of Christ? **Yes.** The Law was School-Master to bring us to Christ, Gal. 3. 24. —Doth Christ do that for us which the Law could not? **Yes.** Christ is the end of the Law for Righteousness, Rom. 10. 4.

§. 5. Ought we to love the Law of God? **Yes.** We love thy Commandments above Gold, Psal. 119. —And to consult it upon all Occasions? **Yes.** Testimonies are my Delight, and my Counsellors, ver. 103. —And to confirm it? **Yes.** We must walk in the Law of the Lord, ver. 1.

Qu. 41. Where is the Moral Law summarily comprehended?

A. The Moral Law is summarily comprehended in the Ten Commandments.

§. 1. Was the Moral Law in force before the Commandments were given? **Yes.** For Abraham commanded his Children to keep the Way of the Lord, Gen. 18. 19. —Was it at last summ'd up in these Commandments? **Yes.** For the Law was given by Moses, John 1. 17. —Was the Law of the Ten Commandments given First to Israel? **Yes.** He made known his Ways unto Moses, his Acts to the Children of Israel, Neh. 9. 13. —But are they binding to us now? **Yes.** For Christ came not to destroy the Law, but to fulfil it, Mat. 5. 17.

§. 2. Did God himself give these Commandments? **Yes.** From his Right Hand went a fiery Law for Israel, Deut. 33. 2. —Did God himself speak them? **Yes.** Thou camest down upon Mount Sinai, and spakest thy Words from Heaven, Neh. 9. 13. —Did he use the Ministry of Angels therein? **Yes.** They received the Law by the disposition of Angels, Acts 7. 53. —Did he himself write them? **Yes.** He gave unto Moses the Law, Exod. 24. 4.

of Testimony, Tables of Stone, written with the
of God, *Exod. 31. 18.*

3. Was the Law given with much Terror? *Yes.*
It was given upon a Mount that burned with Fire, and
Blackness, and Darkness, and Tempest, *Heb. 12.*

—Was the sight terrible to Moses himself? *Yes.*
He said, *I exceedingly Fear and Quake, Heb. 12. 21.*

—Did he strike an awe upon the People? *Yes.* For
He said, *All that the Lord hath said will we do, and*
Obedient, Exod. 24. 7. —And should not we be

by the consideration of it? *Yes.* *Knowing the*
of the Lord we perswade Men, 2 Cor. 5. 11. —Do

Ten Commandments include the whole Moral Law?

If thou wilt enter into Life keep these Command-
ments, Mat. 19. 17.

42. What is the Sum of the Ten Command-

ments? The Sum of the Ten Commandments
is to love the Lord our God with all our Heart,
all our Soul, with all our Strength, and
all our Mind, and our Neighbour as our
self.

1. Is all the Law summ'd up in a Word? *Yes.*
The Law is fulfill'd in one Word? *Gal. 3. 14.* —Is that
short and sweet Word? *Yes.* For it is Love; Love
the fulfillling of the Law, *Rom. 13. 10.*

2. Is it our Duty to love God? *Yes.* Take good
care to your selves that ye love the Lord your God, *Jos.*

1. —Must we love him with a sincere Love? *Yes.*
We be with them that love him in sincerity, *Eph. 6. 24.*

—And with a strong Love? *Yes.* My Soul thirsteth
for the Living God, *Psal. 42. 2.* —And with a

relative Love? *Yes.* There is none upon Earth that
loves thee, *Psal. 73. 25.* —And is all this in-

cluded in the first and great Commandment? *Yes.*
Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy Heart, and

all thy Soul, and with all thy Mind; this is the first
great Commandment, *Mat. 22. 37, 38.* —And is

this

this the Sum of our Duty to God? **Yes.** For if

Man love God, the same is known of him, 1 Cor. 8.

—Must those that love God be careful to please him?

Yes. For this is the love of God, that we keep his

mandments, 1 John 5. 3. —And must they be careful

to offend him? **Yes.** *Ye that love the Lord hate*

Psal. 97. 10.

§. 3. Is there good Reason why we should thus

love God? **Yes.** *Therefore thou shalt love the Lord thy*

Deut. 11. 1. —For is he most lovely in himself?

God is Love, 1 John 4. 8. —And most loving to

Yes. *We love him because he first loved us, 1 John*

19. —Will he return our Love? **Yes.** *I love*

that love me, Prov. 8. 17. —Will he reward it in

World? **Yes.** *All Things shall work together for*

to them that love God, Rom. 8. 28. —And in the

World? **Yes.** *For Eye hath not seen what God*

prepared for them that love him, 1 Cor. 2. 9. —Will

then love God above all? **Yes.** *I will love thee, O*

my strength, Psal. 18. 1. —And pray to God to give

Grace to love him? **Yes.** *The Lord direct our Hearts*

into his love, 2 Thes. 3. 5.

§. 4. Is it our Duty to love our Neighbour too?

He that loveth God must love his Brother also, 1 John

21. —Can we pretend to love God if we do not

our Neighbour? **No.** *He that loveth not his Brother*

whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath

seen? 1 John 4. 20. —Is this the fulfilling of the

Yes. *All is comprehended in this saying, Thou shalt*

thy Neighbour as thy self, Rom. 13. 9. Jam. 2. 8.

5. 14. —Is it the Second great Commandment?

The Second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy Neighbour

as thy self, Mat. 22. 39. —Is it an old Commandment?

Yes. *Thou shalt love thy Neighbour as thy self, I am*

Lord, Lev. 19. 18. —Is it a new Commandment?

A new Commandment I give unto you, that ye love one

another, John 13. 34.

§. 5. Must we have a respect for all Men?

Honour all Men, 1 Pet. 2. 17. —Especially for all good

Men

or if
 Cor. 8
 ease h
 p his
 be a
 ate B
 thus
 thy
 f? g
 g to
 a Joh
 love
 it in
 for
 he o
 God
 Will
 O B
 give
 ur He
 o? g
 John
 not l
 s Br
 bath
 he L
 halt
 8. C
 r? g
 Neigh
 nd ne
 I am
 ? g
 one
 ? g
 all go
 Me

n? **Yes.** We must honour them that fear the Lord,
 1. 15. 4. —Must we esteem one another? **Yes.**
 each esteem other better than themselves, Phil. 2. 3.
 Must we Sympathize with one another? **Yes.** Re-
 with them that do Rejoice, and Weep with them that
 p, Rom. 12. 3. —Must we please one another?
 3. For even Christ pleased not himself, Rom. 15. 2, 3.
 Must we help one another? **Yes.** Bear ye one ano-
 s Burthens, Gal. 6. 2. —Must we do good to one
 ther? **Yes.** As we have opportunity we must do good
 all Men, Gal. 6. 10. —Must we pray one for another?
 3. Pray one for another that ye may be healed, Jam.
 16. —Must we love even our Enemies? **Yes.**
 e your Enemies, bless them that curse you, Mar.
 44.
 6. Must you hurt no Body in Word or Deed? **No.**
 citizen of Sion doth not evil to his Neighbour, nor taketh
 reproach against his Neighbour, Psal. 15. 3. —Must
 be true and just in all your Dealings? **Yes.** That
 th is altogether Just shalt thou follow, Deut. 16. 20.
 Must you bear no malice or hatred in your Heart?
 For whosoever hateth his Brother is a Murderer,
 John 3. 15.
 7. Are we to love our Neighbour as our selves?
 For we are Members one of another, Eph. 4. 25.
 s truly as we love our selves? **Yes.** Let love be
 out Dissimulation, Rom. 12. 9. —And as fruitfully?
 Not seeking my own Profit, but the Profit of many,
 or. 10. 33. —And as constantly as we love our selves?
 8. Let Brotherly love continue, Heb. 13. 1. —Ought
 therefore to do as we would be done by? **Yes.**
 soever ye would that Men should do to you, do ye even
 them, Mar. 7. 12. —Should we in our Places pro-
 e Christian Love? **Yes.** For every one that loveth
 orn of God, 1 John 4. 7. —And will this be our
 comfort? **Yes.** Live in Peace, and the God of Love and
 e shall be with you, 2 Cor. 13. 11.

Qu. 43. *What is the Preface to the Ten Commandments?*

A. The Preface to the Ten Commandments is in these Words, [*I am the Lord thy God, who brought thee out of the Land of Egypt, out of the House of Bondage.*]

§. 1. Did God himself speak the Ten Commandments? *Yes.* God spake all these Words, saying, *Exod.*

1. —Was it fit they should be introduced with a solemn Preface? *Yes.* Hear, O Heavens, and give ear, Earth, for the Lord hath spoken, *Isa.* 1. 2. —Did he therein assert his own Authority? *Yes.* *I am the Lord thy God.* —Did he mind them of the great Thing he had lately done for them? *Yes.* *I am the Lord thy God, who brought thee out of the Land of Egypt,* *Hos.* 12. 9.

§. 2. Was the Condition of Israel in Egypt very servable? *Yes.* For the Egyptians made them to serve with rigor, *Exod.* 1. 13. —Did God bring them out of Egypt? *Yes.* He brought Israel from among them, his Mercy endureth for ever, *Psal.* 136. 11. —Did he do it Miraculously? *Yes.* With a strong Hand, and a stretched out Arm, for his Mercy endureth for ever, ver. —Did this oblige them to keep his Commandments? *Yes.* When I brought them out of the Land of Egypt, I said, Obey my Voice, *Jer.* 7. 22, 23. —But doth this concern us? *Yes.* For unto us was the Gospel preached as well as unto them, *Heb.* 4. 2. —For is God the God of the Jews only? Is he not also of the Gentiles? Of the Gentiles also, *Rom.* 3. 29.

Qu. 44. *What doth the Preface to the Ten Commandments teach us?*

A. The Preface to the Ten Commandments teacheth us, that because God is the Lord, our God, and Redeemer, therefore we are bound to keep all his Commandments.

1. Is God the Lord Jehovah? *Yes.* I am the
that is my Name, Isa. 42. 8. —Is that a Reason why
should keep his Commandments? *Yes.* Ye shall ob-
all my Statutes, and do them, I am the Lord, Lev.
37. —Is he our God? *Yes.* He is thy Praise, and
thy God, Deut. 10. 21. —Is that a Reason why we
ould keep his Commandments? *Yes.* For all Peo-
ill walk every one in the Name of their God, Mic. 4.
Psal. 95. 7.
2. Is he our Redeemer? *Yes.* Thou, O Lord, art
Father, our Redeemer, Isa. 63. 16. —Has he redeem'd
om outward Troubles? *Yes.* Behold the Lord hath
me alive, Josh. 19. 10. —And are we therefore
d to keep his Commandments? *Yes.* Truly I am
Servant, thou hast loosed my Bonds, Psal. 116. 16:
nd are we very ungrateful if we do not? *Yes.*
thou hast given us such deliverance as this should we
n break thy Commandments? Ezr. 9. 13, 14.
3. Hath God brought us out of a Spiritual Egypt?
For Christ proclaims Liberty to the Captives, Isa.
1. —Are we deliver'd from the Bonds of Sin? *Yes.*
hall Redeem Israel from all their Iniquities, Psal. 130.
—And is our Deliverance by Christ greater than
rs out of Egypt? *Yes.* For if the Son make you free,
you shall be free indeed, John 8. 36. —And are we
efore bound to keep all his Commandments? *Yes.*
we are deliver'd out of the Hands of our Enemies that
might serve him, Luke 1. 74, 75. —And was this the
gu of our Redemption? *Yes.* He gave himself for
at he might Redeem us from all Iniquity, Tit. 2. 14.
there then all the Reason in the World why we
ould be Religious? *Yes.* Come now and let us Reason
ther, saith the Lord, Isa. 1. 18.
- Qu. 45. What is the First Commandment?
- A. The First Commandment is, [Thou
lt have no other Gods before me.]
1. Is it an essential Duty of Religion to Worship
? *Yes.* For those have no Hope that are without

God in the World, Eph. 2. 12. — Are we concern'd to Right in the Object of our Worship? Yes. We know what we Worship, John 4. 22. — Dost the First Commandment direct us in this? Yes. For the First all the Commandments is this, hear, O Israel, the Lord God is one Lord, Mark 12. 29.

§. 2. Dost God lay a great Stress upon our having him for our God? Yes. Hear, O my People, and I speak, I am God, even thy God, Psal. 50. 7. — And upon our having him only? Yes. Hear, O my People, and will testifie unto thee; there shall no strange God be in thee, neither shalt thou Worship any strange God, Psal. 81. 8. — Did Israel need this Commandment? Yes. For their Fathers served other Gods, Josh. 24. 2. — And were they tempted to serve other Gods? Yes. For the Gods of the People that were round about them, Deut. 13. 7.

Qu. 46. What's requir'd in the First Commandment?

A. The First Commandment requireth us to know and acknowledge God to be the only true God, and our God, and to worship and glorifie him accordingly.

§. 1. Dost that which forbids us to have any other God, require us to have the true God? Yes. Put away the strange Gods, and serve the Lord only, 1 Sam. 7. 3, 4. — Is it our Duty to acknowledge God? Yes. The Lord he is God; the Lord he is God, 1 King. 18. — And must we acknowledge him to be the only God? Yes. Thou art the God, even thou alone, 2 King. 19. 15.

§. 2. Is it our Duty to acquaint our selves with him? Yes. Acquaint now thy self with him, and be at Peace, Job 22. 21. — Must we grow in that Acquaintance? Yes. Increasing in the Knowledge of God, Col. 1. 10. — And may we attain to it? Yes. Then shall we know if we follow on to know the Lord, Hos. 6. 3. 1 Chr. 28.

3. Must we accept of God for our God? *Yes.* *Thou hast avouched the Lord this Day to be thy God, Deut. 17. 18.* — And must we join our selves to him? *Yes.* *Come and let us join our selves to the Lord in everlasting Covenant, Jer. 50. 5.* — And consent to his? *Yes.* *O Lord, truly I am thy Servant, I am thy servant, Psal. 116. 16.* — Must we take God the Father to be our chief Good and highest End? *Yes.* *O God, thou art my God, Psal. 63. 1.* — And God the Son to be our Prince and Saviour? *Yes.* *My Lord, and my God, Mat. 20. 28.* — And God the Holy Ghost to be our Sanctifier, Teacher, Guide and Comforter? *Yes.* *For they that are led by the Spirit of God, are the Sons of God, Rom. 8. 14.* — Must we renounce all others? *Yes.* *For by thee only will we make mention of thy Name, Isa. 43. 13.* — Must we do this deliberately? *Yes.* *Chuse this Day whom ye will serve, Jos. 24. 15.* — Must we do so solemnly? *Yes.* *One shall say, I am the Lord's, another shall subscribe with his Hand unto the Lord, Jos. 24. 4. 5.* — Must we do it resolutely? *Yes.* *Nay, we will serve the Lord, Jos. 24. 21.* — May we be at liberty to change our Master? *No.* *But with purity of Heart must cleave to the Lord, Act. 11. 23.*

4. When we have avouched the Lord for our God must we apply our selves to him? *Yes.* *If the Lord hearken then follow him, 1 Kin. 18. 21.* — Must we glorify accordingly? *Yes.* *Give unto the Lord the Glory due unto his Name, Psal. 26. 2.* — Must we worship him? *Yes.* *Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and only shalt thou serve, Mat. 4. 10.* — Must we worship him with inward Worship? *Yes.* *We must serve the Lord with our Spirits, Rom. 1. 9.* — Is that the worship he requires? *Yes.* *For such the Father seeks to Worship, John 4. 23.*

5. Must we remember God? *Yes.* *Remember now thy Creator in the Days of thy Youth, Eccl. 12. 1.* — And think of him with Delight? *Yes.* *My Meditation of him shall be sweet, Psal. 104. 34.* — Must we adore and adore him? *Yes.* *Who is like unto thee, O Lord, among the*

the Gods? *Exod. 15. 11.* —Must we fear him above all? *Pes.* Let him be your fear, and let him be your dread, *Isa. 8. 13.* —And reverence him? *Pes.* He is to be had in reverence of all them that are about him, *1 Sam. 3. 9.* —Must we submit to his Word? *Pes.* Submit thyself to the Lord, for thy Servant hears, *1 Sam. 3. 9.* —And submit to his Will? *Pes.* It is the Lord, let him do what seemeth him good, *1 Sam. 3. 18.*

§. 6. Must we love God above all? *Pes.* O love the Lord all ye his Saints, *Psal. 31. 23.* —Must our duty be towards him? *Pes.* So panteth my Soul after thee, O Lord, *Psal. 42. 1.* —Must our delight be in him? *Pes.* Delight thyself always in the Lord, *Psal. 37. 4.* —Must our dependance be upon him? *Pes.* In thee, O Lord, do I put my Trust, *Psal. 31. 1.*

§. 7. Must we live a Life of Communion with God? *Pes.* Mine Eyes are ever towards the Lord, *Psal. 25. 1.* —And a Life of Complacency in him? *Pes.* Rejoice in the Lord always, *Phil. 4. 4.* —And a Life of Communion to him? *Pes.* Be ye holy, for I am holy, *1 Pet. 1. 16.* —And a Life of Confidence in him? *Pes.* Commit thy Way unto the Lord, *Psal. 37. 5.* —And a Life of Regard to him? *Pes.* In all thy Ways acknowledge the Lord, *Prov. 3. 6.* —Must our Hearts go out towards him? *Pes.* Unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my Soul, *Psal. 103. 1.* —And must we have him always in our Eye? *Pes.* I have set the Lord always before me, *Psal. 16. 8.* —Must we walk with him in the whole Course of our Conversation? *Pes.* As Enosh walked with God, *Gen. 5. 24.* And is this inward Worship the Life of Religion? *Pes.* 'Tis better than all Burnt-Offerings and Sacrifices, *Mark 12. 33.*

Qu. 47. What's forbidden in the First Commandment?

A. The First Commandment forbiddeth denying, or not worshipping and glorifying the true God, as God, and our God, and the giving of that Worship and Glory to any other which is due to him alone.

§. 1. Is it a great Sin to deny the Being of God? *Yes.* The Fool hath said in his Heart there is no God, Psal. 14. —Or to deny his Omniscience? *Yes.* They say the Lord shall not see, Psal. 94. 7. —Or to deny his Justice? *Yes.* He hath said in his Heart, Thou wilt not require it, Psal. 10. 13. —Or his Holiness? *Yes.* Thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thy self, Psal. 21. —Or his Goodness? *Yes.* I knew thee to be a good Man, Mat. 25. 24. —Or his Faithfulness? *Yes.* Where is the Promise of his Coming? 2 Pet. 3. 4. —Is it a Sin to question God's Providence? *Yes.* Is the Lord doing us? Or is he not? Exod. 17. 7. —Or to question his Power? *Yes.* Can God furnish a Table in the Wilderness? Psal. 78. 19. —And is there such a thing as practical Atheism? *Yes.* They profess that they know God, but in works they deny him, Tit. 1. 16.

§. 2. Is it a great Sin to be ignorant of God? *Yes.* We have not the Knowledge of God, I speak it to your shame, 1 Cor. 15. 34. —Is it a damning Sin? *Yes.* He will take Vengeance on them that know not God, 2 Thes. 1. —Is it the Cause of all other Sins? *Yes.* There is neither Truth, nor Mercy, nor Knowledge of God, in the Land, Jer. 9. 4. 1. —Is it a great Sin to forget God? *Yes.* Thou hast forgotten the God that formed thee, Deut. 32. 18. —And to cast off the Fear of him? *Yes.* There is no Fear of God before his Eyes, Psal. 36. 1. —And to live without Prayer? *Yes.* Thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob, Isa. 43. 22. —And not to glorify him? *Yes.* The Lord in whose Hand thy Breath is hast thou not glorified, Job. 5. 23.

§. 3. Is all Distrust of God a Sin? *Yes.* The evil heart of Unbelief departs from the Living God, Heb. 3. 12. —And Tempting God? *Yes.* Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God; Mat. 4. 7. —And all the Coldness of our Love to him? *Yes.* But their Heart is far from me, Jer. 15. 8. —Doth this Commandment forbid all Unbelief? *Yes.* For the Wrath of God is revealed against Ungodliness, Rom. 1. 18. —And all Idolatry? *Yes.* Little Children keep your selves from Idols, 1 Joh. 5. 21.

§. 4. Had the Gentiles other Gods besides the God? *Pes.* They had Gods many, and Lords many, 1 Cor. 8. 5. —And were those Gods Devils? *Pes.* They sacrific'd to Devils, and not to God, 1 Cor. 10. 20. —May we have Communion with them? *No.* I would not that ye should have Fellowship with Devils, 1 Cor. 10. 14. —Have those Fellowship with them that consult with Witches? *Pes.* Is it because there is not a God in Israel that thou goest to enquire of Beelzebub, the God of Ekron? 2 Kin. 1. 3. —Did the Gentiles multiply Gods? *Pes.* According to the Number of thy Cities are thy Gods, Jer. 2. 28. —Were they Gods of their making? *Pes.* And they that make 'em are like 'em, Psal. 115. 8. —Was not that a great Affront to the Living God? *Pes.* They changed the Truth of God into a Lie, Rom. 1. 25.

§. 5. Is there not such a thing as Spiritual Idolatry? *Pes.* These Men have set up their Idols in their Hearts, Ezek. 14. 4. —Is it Idolatry to make a God of our appetites? *Pes.* Whose God is their Belly, Phil. 3. 19. —a God of our Money? *Pes.* For Covetousness is Idolatry, Col. 3. 5. —May we give that Respect to any Creature which is due to God alone? *No.* For his Glory he will not give to another, Isa. 42. 8. —Is it therefore a Sin to love them more than God? *Pes.* He that loveth his Father or Mother more than me, is not worthy of me, Mat. 23. 37. —And to trust in them? *Pes.* Cursed is the Man that trusteth in Man, Jer. 17. 5. —Is this Spiritual Idolatry? *Pes.* She went after her Lovers, and forgot the Lord, Hos. 2. 13.

Qu. 48. What are we especially taught by the Words [Before me] in the First Commandment?

A. These Words [Before me] in the First Commandment teach us, That God, who seeth all Things, taketh Notice of, and is much Displeased with, the Sin of having another God.

1. Are we always in God's Sight? *Yes.* Thou seest my Down-sitting, and my Up-rising, Psal. 139. 2. Are all our Actions in his Sight? *Yes.* All my Ways are thee? Psal. 119. 168. — Doth he take Notice of thee? *Yes.* He pondereth all our Goings, Prov. 5. 21.
2. Are all our good Works before him? *Yes.* I shew thy Works, and thy Labour, and thy Patience, Rev. 2. Doth he know all our inward Worship of him? *The Lord hearken'd, and heard those that thought on him,* Mal. 3. 16. — And should that encourage us to love him for our God? *Yes.* For your Father sees in secret, and will reward openly, Mat. 6. 4.
3. Are all our evil Works before him? *Yes.* He seeth our Iniquities before him, Psal. 90. 8. — Is the having of God's oftentimes a secret Sin? *Yes.* They do it in secret, and say, The Lord sees us not, Ezek. 8. 12. Doth God see it? *Yes.* He that formed the Eye shall he not see? Psal. 94. 9. — Doth he take Notice of all our Neglects of him? *Yes.* If we have forgotten the Name of our God he knows it. — And doth he take Notice of our Inclinations to other Gods? *Yes.* If we have stretched out our Hands to a strange God shall not God search out? Psal. 44. 20, 21. — And is he much displeased with secret Idolatry? *Yes.* Seest thou the great Abominations that they commit? Ezek. 8. 6. — And should this encourage us to be faithful to him? *Yes.* For the Lord searcheth all Hearts, 1 Chr. 28. 9.
- Qu. 49. What is the Second Commandment?
1. The Second Commandment is, Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven Image, or any Likeness of any thing that is in Heaven above, or that is in the Earth beneath, or that is in the Water under the Earth; Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: For I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the Iniquity of the Fathers upon the Children, unto the Third and Fourth Generation of them that hate me, and shewing Mercy unto

unto Thousands of them that love me, and keep my Commandments ?

§. 1. Doth the Second Commandment concern the Ordinances of God's Worship, as the First the Object of it? *Pes.* Therefore ye shall keep mine Ordinances, Lev. 18. 30. — Was it requisite there should be a Law concerning them? *Pes.* Lest ye say, *How did these Nations serve their Gods? So will I do likewise,* Deut. 12. 30. — Is this binding to us now? *Pes.* Dearly beloved, *flee from Idolatry,* 1 Cor. 10. 14. — Are we Christians forbidden to worship Images? *Pes.* That they should not worship Idols of Gold, and Silver, and Brass, and Stone, Rev. 9. 20.

§. 2. Doth this Commandment forbid the making of Images for a Religious Use? *Pes.* Cursed be the Man that maketh any graven Image, Deut. 27. 15. — Doth it forbid the making an Image of what is in Heaven above? *Pes.* Lest thou lift up thine Eyes unto Heaven, and when thou seest the Sun, and the Moon, and the Stars, shouldst be driven to worship them. — Or on Earth beneath? *Pes.* As they changed their Glory into the Similitude of an Ox, Psal. 106. 20. — Or in the Waters under the Earth? *Pes.* As they made the Likeness of creeping Things, Rom. 1. 23.

§. 3. Doth it forbid us to bow down to them? *Pes.* Shall I bow down to the Stock of a Tree? Isa. 44. 19. Or to worship them? *Pes.* Thou shalt worship no other God, Exod. 34. 14. — Or to shew any Respect to them? *Pes.* I will take away the Names of Baalim out of their Mouth, Hof. 2. 17. — Was it requisite this Commandment should be thus enlarg'd? *Pes.* Precept must be upon Precept, and Line upon Line, Isa. 28. 10. — And that it should be back'd with many Reasons? *Pes.* For they are mad upon their Idols, Jer. 50. 38.

Qu. 50. What is required in the Second Commandment?

A. The Second Commandment requires the receiving, observing, and keeping pure and entire

all such Religious Worship and Ordinances as God hath appointed in his Word.

§. 1. Is it our Duty solemnly to worship God? *Pes.* *Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, Mat. 4. 10.* — Do we thereby honour him? *Pes.* *We give unto him the Glory due unto his Name, Psal. 29. 2.* — Doth the Light of Nature teach us to worship God? *Pes.* *They cried every Man unto his God, Jon. 1. 5.* — But doth it teach us sufficiently how to worship him? *No.* *Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, Acts 17. 23.* — Hath God in his Word appointed us in what Way to worship him? *Pes.* *For this was ordained in Joseph for a Testimony, Psal. 81. 5.* — And must we worship him in the appointed Way? *Pes.* *See thou make all Things according to the Patern shew'd thee, Heb. 8. 5.*

§. 2. Are we to receive such Ordinances as God hath appointed? *Pes.* *The Lord our God will we serve, and his Voice will we obey, Jos. 24. 24.* — Should we labour to understand them? *Pes.* *What mean ye by this Service? Exod. 12. 26.* — And are we to observe them? *Pes.* *Observe all Things whatsoever I have commanded you, Mat. 28. 20.* — And to observe them duly? *Pes.* *As the Duty of every Day requires, Ezra 3. 4.*

§. 3. Are we to keep God's Ordinances? *Pes.* *That good thing which was committed to thee, keep, 2 Tim. 1. 14.* — Are we to keep them carefully? *Pes.* *Keep them as the Apple of thine Eye, Prov. 7. 2.* — Must we keep them pure without Corruption? *Pes.* *Add thou not to his Words, Prov. 30. 6.* — And entire, without Diminution? *Pes.* *We must walk in all the Ordinances of the Lord, Luke 1. 6.* — May we neither add nor diminish? *No.* *Thou shalt neither add thereto, nor diminish from it, Deut. 12. 32.*

§. 4. Must we worship God in the Spirit? *Pes.* *We are the Circumcision that worship God in the Spirit, Phil. 3. 3.* — Must we be honoured with God in every Service? *Pes.* *For bodily Exercise profiteth little, 1 Tim. 4. 8.* — Is Ignorance the Mother of Devotion? *No.* *For if*

if ye offer the Lord for Sacrifice is it not Evil? Mal. 1. —Is it the Mother of Destruction? *Pes.* My People destroy'd for lack of Knowledge, Hos. 4. 6.

§. 5. Ought we to have an Eye to the Word of God in our Religious Worship? *Pes.* For whatsoever is of Faith is Sin, Rom. 14. 23. —And to glorifie God in it? *Pes.* I will be sanctified in them that come nigh unto me, Lev. 10. 3. —And ought we to shun all Idolatrous Worship? *Pes.* For I would not that you should have Fellowship with Devils, 1 Cor. 10. 20.

Qu. 51. What is forbidden in the Second Commandment?

A. The Second Commandment forbiddeth the Worshipping of God by Images, or any other Way not appointed in his Word.

§. 1. Is it a Sin to worship the true God by Images? *Pes.* For it changes the Truth of God into a Lie, Rom. 25. —Are not Images Layments Books? *No.* For an Image is a Teacher of Lies, Hab. 2. 18. —Is it possible to make an Image of God? *No.* We ought not to think the Godhead is like unto Gold, or Silver, or Stone, graven by Art, and Man's Device, Acts 17. 29. —Do we know what to represent God by? *No.* To whom then will you liken God? Isa. 40. 18. —Do they that pretend to it put a great Affront upon him? *Pes.* For they change the Glory of the Incorruptible God into an Image made like to Corruptible Man, Rom. 1. 23.

§. 2. May we worship Christ by an Image? *No.* For though we have known Christ after the Flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more, 2 Cor. 5. 16. —Is it Idolatry to worship the consecrated Host? *Pes.* For it is Bread which we break, 1 Cor. 10. 16. —Is it Idolatry to pray to Saints and Angels? *Pes.* See thou do it not, but worship God, Rev. 19. 10. 22. 9.

§. 3. Must we be careful to avoid all Appearance of Idolatry? *Pes.* Take ye therefore good Heed to yourselves, lest ye corrupt your selves, Deut. 4. 15. —Should we chuse to die rather than to worship Images? *Pes.*

al. 1. ut if not, be it known unto thee, O King, we will not
 People true thy Gods, nor worship the Golden Image which thou hast
 set up, Dan. 3. 18.

of G §. 4. Is it a Sin to worship God in any Way not ap-
 pointed in his Word? **Yes.** In vain do they worship me,
 reaching for Doctrines the Commandments of Men, Mat. 15. 9.
 —May we our selves invent Ordinances of Worship?
 No. They went a whoring with their own Inventions, Psal.
 106. 39. —Is it not enough if what we invent is not
 forbidden? **No.** They offer'd strange Fire before the Lord,
 which he commanded them not, Lev. 10. 1. —Is it a Sin to
 despise any of God's Ordinances? **Yes.** Ye said also,
 behold what a Weariness is it? Mal. 1. 13. —Or to be
 careless in our Attendance upon them? **Yes.** Cursed
 be the Deceiver that hath in his Flock a Male, and Vows
 and Sacrifices to the Lord a corrupt Thing, Mal. 1. 14.
 —Are they Spiritual Idolators who make Images of
 God in their Fancy? **Yes.** They are vain in their Ima-
 ginations, and their foolish Heart is darkened, Rom. 1. 21.

Qu. 52. What are the Reasons annex'd to the Se-
 cond Commandment?

A. The Reasons annex'd to the Second Com-
 mandment, are God's Sovereignty over us, his
 Propriety in us, and the Zeal he hath to his
 own Worship.

§. 1. Is there good Reason why we should take heed
 of Idolatry? **Yes.** Turn ye not to Idols, neither make to your
 selves Molten Gods, I am the Lord your God, Lev. 19. 4.
 —Hath God a Sovereignty over us? **Yes.** For he is a
 great God, and a great King above all gods, Psal. 95. 3.
 —Ought we therefore to worship him as he hath ap-
 pointed us? **Yes.** O come let us worship, and bow down,
 and kneel, before the Lord our Maker, Psal. 95. 6. —And
 not to worship Idols? **Yes.** For they can do neither Good
 nor Evil, Isa. 41. 23.

§. 2. Hath God a Propriety in us? **Yes.** For we are the
 People of his Pasture, Psal. 95. 7. —Ought we therefore

to worship him? *Yes.* He is thy Lord, and worship thou him, Psal. 45. 11. —And not to worship other gods.

Yes. For hath a Nation changed their gods, Jer. 2. 11.

S. 3. Is God jealous in the Matters of his Worship?

Yes. The Lord, whose Name is jealous, is a jealous God. Exod. 34. 14. —Is he much displeased with those that

corrupt it? *Yes.* They provoked the Lord God of Israel to Anger with their Vanities, 1 Kin. 16. 13. —Do those

that do so hate him? *Yes.* Idolaters are Haters of God. Rom. 1. 25, 30. —Will he visit their Iniquity? *Yes.*

In the Day when I visit I will visit their Sin upon them. Exod. 32. 34. —Will he visit it upon the Children?

Yes. Our Fathers sinned, and are not, and we have borne their Iniquities, Lam. 5. 7. —And is it just with him

to do so? *Yes.* For they are the Children of Whoredoms. Hos. 2. 4. —But will he visit it for ever? *No.* But to

the Third and Fourth Generation, Exod. 34. 7.

S. 4. Will those that love God keep his Commandments? *Yes.* If ye keep my Commandments ye shall abide

in my Love, John 15. 10. —Will he shew Mercy to such? *Yes.*

For he hath said, I love them that love me, Prov. 8. 17. —Will he shew Mercy to Thousands of such? *Yes.*

For the Mercy of the Lord is from Everlasting to Everlasting, Psal. 103. 17.

Qu. 53. What is the Third Commandment?

A. The Third Commandment is, Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain, for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his Name in vain.

S. 1. Doth the Third Commandment concern the Manner of our worshipping God? *Yes.* That we serve

the Lord with Fear, Psal. 2. 11. —Is it enough that we seek God in a due Ordinance? *No.* But we must seek

him after the due Order, 1 Chr. 15. 13.

S. 2. Is God's Name all that whereby he makes himself known? *Yes.* He proclaimed the Name of the Lord

Exod. 34. 7. —Ought we to make use of his Name? *Yes.* By thee only will we make mention of thy Name

Isa.

Isa. 26.

Neither

Lord, I

Qu.

ment?

A. T

and Re

tribute

S. 1.

the Nar

Lord, a

think o

the Lor

we to

in Heav

few, Ec

Ho'y A

spea

worship

We m

Fear, H

Yes.

—Oug

Publick

in the

them t

S. 2.

Worship

—Mus

ing up

fixed?

—Mus

Yes.

Rom. 1

proach

off, an

Luke 1

Isa. 26. 13. —And to take heed of abusing it? *Yes.* Neither shalt thou prophane the Name of thy God, I am the Lord, Lev. 18. 21.

Qu. 54. *What is requir'd in the Third Commandment?*

A. The Third Commandment requires a Holy and Reverent Use of God's Names, Titles, Attributes, Ordinances, Word and Works.

§. 1. Doth this Commandment require us to glorifie the Name of God? *Yes.* They shall worship before thee, O Lord, and shall glorifie thy Name, Psal. 86. 9. —Are we to think of God's Name with Seriousness? *Yes.* They feared the Lord, and thought upon his Name, Mal. 3. 16. —Are we to speak of it with Reverence? *Yes.* For God is in Heaven, and thou upon Earth, therefore let thy Words be few, Eccl. 5. 2. —Are we to call upon his Name with a Holy Awe? *Yes.* For we that are but Dust and Ashes speak to the Lord of Glory, Gen. 18. 27. —Are we to worship God reverently in every Religious Duty? *Yes.* We must serve him Acceptably, with Reverence and Godly Fear, Heb. 12. 28. —And is there good Reason for it? *Yes.* For our God is a consuming Fire, Heb. 12. 29. —Ought we to behave our selves very reverently in Publick Worship? *Yes.* For God is greatly to be feared in the Assembly of his Saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him, Psal. 89. 7.

§. 2. Must we be Holy in worshipping God? *Yes.* Worship the Lord in the Beauty of Holiness, Psal. 96. 9. —Must we be Holy in Prayer and Praise? *Yes.* Lifting up Holy Hands, 1 Tim. 2. 8. —Must our Thoughts be fixed? *Yes.* O God, my Heart is fixed, Psal. 108. 1. —Must Pious and Devout Affections be working in us? *Yes.* We must be fervent in Spirit, serving the Lord, Rom. 12. 11. —Must we be very humble in our Approaches to God? *Yes.* As the Publican that stood afar off, and would not so much as lift up his Eyes to Heaven, Luke 18. 13.

§. 3. Must we give Glory to God in his Word? *Yes.* For thou hast magnified thy Word above all thy Name, Psal. 138. 2. —Must we hear it with Reverence? *Yes.* We are all here present before God, to hear all Things that are commanded thee of God, Acts 10. 33. —Must we give Glory to God in Swearing when we are call'd to it? *Yes.* Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God; and shalt swear by his Name, Deut. 6. 13. —Must we be cautious in Swearing? *Yes.* We must fear an Oath, Eccl. 9. 2. —Must we be conscientious in Swearing? *Yes.* Thou shalt swear in Truth, in Judgment, and in Righteousness, Jer. 4. 2. —Must we give Glory to God in Vowing? *Yes.* Vow and pay unto the Lord your God, Psal. 76. 11.

§. 4. Must we glorifie God in his great Works? *Yes.* We must magnifie his Works which Men behold, Job 36. 24. —And must we glorifie him by our good Works? *Yes.* Let every one that names the Name of Christ depart from Iniquity, 2 Tim. 2. 19.

Qu. 55. What is forbidden in the Third Commandment?

A. The Third Commandment forbiddeth all Profaning or Abusing of any thing whereby God makes himself known.

§. 1. Do all Hypocrites take God's Name in vain? *Yes.* For they make mention of the God of Israel, but not in Truth and Righteousness, Isa. 48. 1. —Do they thereby Profane that Name? *Yes.* For the Name of God is blasphemed through them, Rom. 2. 24. —Do Hypocritical Worshippers take God's Name in vain? *Yes.* For with their Mouth they shew much Love, but their Heart goeth after their Covetousness, Ezek. 33. 31. —And is their seeming Religion a vain Religion? *Yes.* That Man's Religion is vain, Jam. 1. 26. —Can it be pleasing to God? *No.* Bring no more Oblations, Isa. 1. 11, 13. —Can it be profitable to themselves? *No.* For they receive the Grace of God in vain, 2 Cor. 6. 1. —Do Covenant-Breakers take God's Name in vain? *Yes.* For they lie unto him with their Tongues, Psal. 78. 36.

§. 2. Is it a Sin against this Commandment concern the
 Name of God lightly and carelessly? *Yes.* *time to every*
thou shalt fear this glorious and fearful Name, the Lord *be confin'd*
Deut. 28. 58. —Will God's Friends thus affront *Eph. 6.*
No. Thine Enemies take thy Name in vain, Psal. 139. *Yes.*
 —Is it the Character of the Wicked? *Yes.* *Thou art*
far in their Mouth, and far from their Reins, Jer. 12. 2.
 §. 3. Is it a Sin against this Commandment to swear
 falsely? *Yes.* *Above all Things, my Brethren, swear not,*
Jam. 5. 12. —Is it a Sin to swear by Creatures? Yes.
Whether by the Heaven, or by the Earth, or by thy Head, Mat.
23. 34, 35, 36. —Must our Communication be Yea, Yea,
and Nay, Nay? Yes. *For whatsoever is more than these*
two words, cometh of Evil, Mat. 5. 37. —Is it a Sin to swear falsely?
Yes. *Thou shalt not forswear thy self, Mat. 5. 33. —Is*
profane Swearing a great Sin? Yes. *For it blasphemeth*
that worthy Name by which we are called, Jam. 2. 7. —Is
it an inexcusable Sin? Yes. *For they transgress without*
cause, Psal. 25. 3. —Doth it bring Judgments upon Fa-
milies? Yes. *For the Curse shall enter into the House of*
him that swears falsely, and shall consume it, Zech. 5. 4.
 —And upon Nations? *Yes.* *Because of swearing the Land*
mourns, Jer. 23. 10.
 §. 4. Is it a Sin against this Commandment to jest with
 the Word of God? *Yes.* *Be ye not Mockers, lest your*
Bands be made strong, Isa. 28. 22. —Or to use it as a
charm? Yes. *As those Exorcists which said, We ad-*
dress you by Jesus, whom Paul preacheth, Acts 19. 13. —Is it
a Sin to put a Slight upon Sacred Things? Yes. *Ye have*
profaned my Name, in that ye say, The Table of the Lord is
contemptible, Mal. 1. 12.

Qu. 56. *What is the Reason annexed to the Third Commandment?*

A. The Reason annexed to the Third Commandment is, That however the Breakers of this Commandment may escape Punishment from Men, yet the Lord our God will

§. 3. Must we give Glory to God in his Word? *Pes.* For thou hast magnified thy Word above all thy Name, Psal. 138. 2. —Must we hear it with Reverence? *Pes.* We are all here present before God, to hear all Things that are commanded thee of God, Acts 10. 33. —Must we give Glory to God in Swearing when we are call'd to it? *Pes.* Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God; and shalt swear by his Name, Deut. 6. 13. —Must we be cautious in Swearing? *Pes.* We must fear an Oath, Eccl. 9. 2. —Must we be conscientious in Swearing? *Pes.* Thou shalt swear in Truth, in Judgment, and in Righteousness, Jer. 4. 2. —Must we give Glory to God in Vowing? *Pes.* Vow and pay unto the Lord your God, Psal. 76. 11.

§. 4. Must we glorifie God in his great Works? *Pes.* We must magnifie his Works which Men behold, Job 36. 24. —And must we glorifie him by our good Works? *Pes.* Let every one that names the Name of Christ depart from Iniquity, 2 Tim. 2. 19.

Qu. 55. What is forbidden in the Third Commandment?

A. The Third Commandment forbiddeth all Profaning or Abusing of any thing whereby God makes himself known.

§. 1. Do all Hypocrites take God's Name in vain? *Pes.* For they make mention of the God of Israel, but not in Truth and Righteousness, Isa. 48. 1. —Do they therefore use that Name? *Pes.* For the Name of God is blasphemed through them, Rom. 2. 24. —Do Hypocritical Worshippers take God's Name in vain? *Pes.* For with their Mouth they shew much Love, but their Heart goeth after their Covetousness, Ezek. 33. 31. —And is their seeming Religion a vain Religion? *Pes.* That Man's Religion is vain, Jam. 1. 26. —Can it be pleasing to God? *No.* Bring no more Oblations, Isa. 1. 11, 13. —Can it be profitable to themselves? *No.* For they receive the Grace of God in vain, 2 Cor. 6. 1. —Do Covenant-Breakers take God's Name in vain? *Pes.* For they lie unto him with their Tongues, Psal. 78. 36.

Q. 2. Is it a Sin against this Commandment to use the Name of God lightly and carelessly? **Yes.** For thou shalt fear this glorious and fearful Name, the Lord thy God, Deut. 28. 58. — Will God's Friends thus affront him? **No.** Thine Enemies take thy Name in vain, Psal. 139. 20. — Is it the Character of the Wicked? **Yes.** Thou art far in their Mouth, and far from their Reins, Jer. 12. 2.

Q. 3. Is it a Sin against this Commandment to swear falsely? **Yes.** Above all Things, my Brethren, swear not, Jam. 5. 12. — Is it a Sin to swear by Creatures? **Yes.** Whether by the Heaven, or by the Earth, or by thy Head, Mat. 23. 34, 35, 36. — Must our Communication be Yea, Yea, and Nay, Nay? **Yes.** For whatsoever is more than these cometh of Evil, Mat. 5. 37. — Is it a Sin to swear falsely? **Yes.** Thou shalt not forswear thy self, Mat. 5. 33. — Is profane Swearing a great Sin? **Yes.** For it blasphemeth that worthy Name by which we are called, Jam. 2. 7. — Is it an inexcusable Sin? **Yes.** For they transgress without cause, Psal. 25. 3. — Doth it bring Judgments upon Families? **Yes.** For the Curse shall enter into the House of him that swears falsely, and shall consume it, Zech. 5. 4. — And upon Nations? **Yes.** Because of swearing the Land mourns, Jer. 23. 10.

Q. 4. Is it a Sin against this Commandment to jest with the Word of God? **Yes.** Be ye not Mockers, lest your hands be made strong, Isa. 28. 22. — Or to use it as a Charm? **Yes.** As those Exorcists which said, We adjure you by Jesus, whom Paul preacheth, Acts 19. 13. — Is it a Sin to put a Slight upon Sacred Things? **Yes.** Ye have profaned my Name, in that ye say, The Table of the Lord is contemptible, Mal. 1. 12.

Qu. 56. What is the Reason annexed to the Third Commandment?

A. The Reason annexed to the Third Commandment is, That however the Breakers of this Commandment may escape Punishment from Men, yet the Lord our God will

not suffer them to escape his Righteous Judgment.

§. 1. Do the Breakers of the Third Commandment commonly escape Punishment from Men? **Yes.** For Men hear the Voice of Swearing, and utter it not, Lev. 5. 1. — And do they fancy they shall escape God's Judgments? **Yes.** The Wicked contemn God, and yet say in their Heart He will not require it, Psal. 10. 13. — But shall they escape God's Judgments? **No.** Be not deceived, God is not mocked, Gal. 6. 7.

§. 2. Shall those that profane God's Holy Name escape his Righteous Judgments? **No.** The Lord will make their Plagues wonderful, Deut. 28. 59. — Shall Hypocrites escape them? **No.** Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, Hypocrites, Mat. 23. 13. — Shall Scoffers escape them? **No.** For they shall be broken, and snared, and taken, Isa. 28. 13. — Shall Covenant-breakers escape them? **No.** Seeing he despised the Oath, by breaking the Covenant, he shall not escape, Ezek. 17. 18.

§. 3. Shall Swearers go unpunished? **No.** For he that sweareth shall be cut off, Zech. 5. 3. — Shall they that use God's Name vainly go unpunished? **No.** For for every idle Word that Men speak they must give Account, Mat. 12. 36. — And shall their Words be Witnesses against them? **Yes.** God shall cause their own Tongues to fall up against them, Psal. 64. 8.

Qu. 57. What is the Fourth Commandment?

A. The Fourth Commandment is, Remember the Sabbath Day to keep it Holy; Six Days shall thou labour, and do all thy Work, but the Seventh Day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God; in it thou shalt not do any Work, thou, nor thy Son, nor thy Daughter, thy Man-servant, nor thy Maid-servant, nor thy Cattel, nor thy Stranger that is within thy Gates. For in Six Days the Lord made Heaven and Earth, the Sea, and all that in them is, and rested the Seventh Day; wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath Day, and hallowed it.

§. 1. Doth the Fourth Commandment concern the Time of Worship? *Yes.* For *there is a time to every Purpose*, Eccl. 3. 1. —Must our Worship be confin'd to that Time? *No.* For we must *pray always*, Eph. 6. 18. —But is that appointed for the certain Time? *Yes.* *Blow up the Trumpet in the time appointed*, Psal. 81. 3. —Is it the Will of God we should take special notice of this Command? *Yes.* For he hath said, *Remember thy Day of Rest*. —Are we apt to forget it? *Yes.* *They have hid their Eyes from my Sabbaths*, Ezek. 22. 26.

§. 2. Must we keep holy the Sabbath Day? *Yes.* *Keep the Sabbath Day to sanctifie it*, Deut. 5. 12. —Is a Sabbath a Day of Rest? *Yes.* *It shall be a Sabbath of Rest unto you*, Lev. 16. 31. —Must we Labour the Six Days, and do all our Work? *Yes.* For *in the sweat of thy Face shalt thou eat Bread*, Gen. 3. 19. —But is not Work for God part of our Work? *Yes.* For we must *Work the Works of God*, John 6. 28. —Must we not then do that on the Six Days? *Yes.* *Every Day will I bless thee*, Psal. 145. 2. —But must we especially do it on Sabbath Days? *Yes.* For *it is the Holy of the Lord*, Isa. 58. 13. —Must we therefore Rest from other Work on that Day? *Yes.* *That we may attend upon the Lord without Distraction*, 1 Cor. 7. 35.

§. 3. Must Children keep holy the Sabbath Day? *Yes.* *Thou, and thy Son, and thy Daughter.* —And Servants? *Yes.* *That thy Man-Servant, and thy Maid-Servant, may Rest as well as thou*, Deut. 5. 14. —And is there good Reason for the Sanctification of the Sabbath? *Yes.* *Ye shall keep my Sabbaths, I am the Lord your God*, Lev. 19. 3.

Qu. 58. What is requir'd in the Fourth Commandment?

A. The Fourth Commandment requires the keeping holy to God such set Times as he hath Appointed in his Word; expressly one whole Day in Seven to be a Holy Sabbath unto himself.

§. 1. Must Holy Time be kept Holy? *Yes.* For every thing is beautiful in its Season, Eccles. 3. 11. —Can Man make Time Holy? *No.* For I am the Lord which sanctifie you, Lev. 20. 8.

§. 2. Hath God appointed a Sabbath? *Yes.* —*As the Lord thy God hath commanded thee,* Deut. 5. 12. —Hath he Authority to do so? *Yes.* For the Day is thine, the Night also is thine, Psal. 74. 16. —Did he appoint it for us? *Yes.* For the Sabbath was made for Man, Mark 2. 27. —Did he appoint one Day in Seven? *Yes.* For a Seventh Day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God. —One whole Day? *Yes.* For the Evening and the Morning was the First Day, Gen. 1. 5.

§. 3. Must we keep it? *Yes.* Verily my Sabbaths ye shall keep, Exod. 31. 13. —Must we keep it as a Treasure? *Yes.* We must call the Sabbath Honourable, Isa. 58. 12. —And keep it as a Talent? *Yes.* For the most modest known unto them thy Holy Sabbaths, Neh. 9. 14. —Must we keep it with Care? *Yes.* We must lay hold on it, to keep the Sabbath from polluting it, Isa. 56. 2. —Must we keep it Holy to God? *Yes.* For he that regardeth the Day, regardeth it to the Lord, Rom. 14. 6.

Qu. 59. Which Day of the Seven hath God appointed to be the Weekly Sabbath?

A. From the beginning of the World to the Resurrection of Christ, God appointed the Seventh Day of the Week to be the Weekly Sabbath; and the First Day of the Week ever since to continue to the end of the World, which is the Christian Sabbath.

§. 1. Was the Sabbath appointed from the beginning of the World? *Yes.* God blessed the Seventh Day, and sanctified it, when the Heavens and the Earth were finished, Gen. 2. 1, 3. —Was it in Remembrance of the Work of Creation? *Yes.* Because that in it he rested from all his Work, Gen. 2. 3. —Was it observ'd before the giving of the Law upon Mount Sinai? *Yes.* For before that

§. 2. Was the Law of the Sabbath given more particularly to Israel? *Yes.* I gave them my Sabbaths to be a Sign between me and them, Ezek. 20. 12. — Was it religiously observ'd among them? *Yes.* For their enemies did Mock at their Sabbaths, Lam. 1. 7. — Did they sanctifie the Sabbath in solemn Assemblies? *Yes.* Copies of old Time is read in the Synagogues every Sabbath Day, Act. 15. 21. — Was the Blessing confin'd to the seventh Day? *No.* For the Lord blessed the Sabbath Day, and hallowed it, Exod. 20. 11.

§. 4. Is the Sabbath changed now to the First Day of the Week? *Yes.* For on the First Day of the Week the Disciples came together to break Bread, Act. 20. 7. — Was it because on that Day of the Week our Lord Jesus rose from the dead? *Yes.* For he rose as it began to dawn towards the First Day of the Week, Mat. 28. 1. — And because on that Day the Spirit was pour'd out? *Yes.* For that was when the Day of Pentecost was fully come, Act. 2. 1. — Was it fit there should be such an Alteration? *Yes.* For it shall no more be said, The Lord liveth that brought up the Children of Israel out of the Land of Egypt; but the Lord liveth that brought them up from the Land of the North, Jer. 16. 14, 15.

§. 5.

§. 5. Did the Apostles observe the First Day of the Week? *Yes.* On the First Day of the Week let every one lay by, 1 Cor. 16. 1. —Did the Primitive Church call it the Lord's Day? *Yes.* I was in the Spirit on the Lord's Day, Rev. 1. 10. —In a thing of this Nature ought we to acquiesce in this? *Yes.* For if any Man will be contentious, we have no such Custom, neither the Churches of God, 1 Cor. 11. 16.

Qu. 60. How is the Sabbath to be sanctified?

A. The Sabbath is to be sanctified by a holy Rest, all that Day, even from such worldly Employments and Recreations as are lawful on other Days, and spending the whole time in the publick and private Exercises of God's Worship, except so much as is to be taken up in the Works of Necessity and Mercy.

§. 1. Must we rest on the Sabbath Day? *Yes.* Six Days may Work be done, but in the Seventh is the Sabbath Rest, Exod. 31. 15. —Must we Rest from worldly Employments? *Yes.* Ye shall hallow the Sabbath Day to do no Work therein, Jer. 17. 24. —And from Recreations? *Yes.* Not finding thine own Pleasure, Isa. 58. 13. —Is this to signify our being dead to this World? *Yes.* For he that is entred into his Rest has ceased from his own Works, Heb. 4. 10. —And to awaken us to think of leaving it? *Yes.* For here we have no continuing City, Heb. 14. 13. —Must this Rest be dedicated to God? *Yes.* It is a holy Day, a Sabbath of Rest to the Lord, Exod. 35. 2.

§. 2. Must we spend time on that Day in the publick Exercises of God's Worship? *Yes.* For it is a holy Convocation, Lev. 23. 3. —Must we do so every Sabbath as we have Opportunity? *Yes.* From one Sabbath to another shall all Flesh come to worship before me, saith the Lord, Isa. 66. 23. —And must we not absent ourselves from publick Worship? *No.* Not forsaking the Assembling of your selves together, Heb. 10. 25. —Must we spend time on that Day in the private Exercises of

Religion? *Yes.* It is the Sabbath of the Lord in all your dwellings, Lev. 23. 3. —Did the Disciples of Christ thus spend the First Lord's Day? *Yes.* For on the first Day of the Week the Disciples were assembled, John 20. 19.

§. 3. Must we prepare for the Sabbath Day beforehand? *Yes.* It was the Preparation, and the Sabbath day on, Luke 23. 54. —Must the Sabbath be a Day of holy Joy? *Yes.* We will rejoice and be glad in it, Psal. 118. 24. —Must it be a Day of Praise? *Yes.* The Psalm for the Sabbath Day begins, It is a good thing to give thanks to the Lord, Psal. 92. tit. 1. —Must we be diligent in the Duties of the Day? *Yes.* I was in the Spirit on the Lord's Day, Rev. 1. 10. —And must we take pleasure in them? *Yes.* Call the Sabbath a Delight, Isa. 58. 13.

§. 4. Are Works of Mercy and Charity proper for Sabbath Day? *Yes.* Ought not this Woman to be loosed from this Bond on the Sabbath Day, Luke 13. 16. —And may Works of Necessity be done on that Day? *Yes.* Do not you on the Sabbath lead your Ox, or your Ass, to watering, Luke 13. 15.

Qu. 61. What is forbidden in the Fourth Commandment?

A. The Fourth Commandment forbiddeth the Omission, or careless Performance, of the Duties requir'd, profaning the Day by Idleness, or doing that which is in it self Sinful, or by unnecessary Thoughts. Words or Works, about worldly Employments or Recreations.

§. 1. Do we profane the Sabbath if we neglect the Sabbath Work? *Yes.* I came seeking Fruit, and find none, Luke 13. 7. —Or if we perform it carelessly? *Yes.* Ye brought that which was Torn, and the Lame, and the Sick, Mal. 1. 13. —Or if we be weary of it? *Yes.* They say, When will the Sabbath be gone? Amos 8. 5. —Or if we Idle away Sabbath time? *Yes.* Why stand ye here all the Day idle? Mat. 20. 6. —And much

—more

more if we do that which is in it self sinful? *Yes.* They have defiled my sanctuary in the same Day, and have profaned my Sabbaths, Ezek. 23. 38.

§. 2. Do we profane the Sabbath by violating the Sabbath Rest? *Yes.* What evil thing is this that ye do and profane the Sabbath Day? Neh. 13. 17. —May we not Buy and Sell on that Day? *No.* Make not my Father's House a House of Merchandise, John 2. 17. —May we not work Harvest-work on that Day? *No.* In Earing Time, and in Harvest, thou shalt Rest, Exod. 34. 21. —May we not however think and speak at our Pleasure on that Day? *No.* Not doing thine own Way nor speaking thine own Words, Isa. 58. 13.

§. 3. Was he punished that gather'd Sticks on the Sabbath Day? *Yes.* They Ston'd him with Stones that he died, Numb. 15. 36. —Are Nations sometimes punished for Sabbath Profanation? *Yes.* If ye will not hallow the Sabbath Day I will kindle a Fire in the Gates of Jerusalem, Jer. 17. 27. —Is the contempt of the Sabbath a contempt of God? *Yes.* This Man is not of God, because he keepeth not the Sabbath Day, John 9. 16.

Qu. 62. What are the Reasons annexed to the Fourth Commandment?

A. The Reasons annexed to the Fourth Commandment, are God's allowing us Six Days of the Week for our own Employments, his challenging a Special Propriety in the Seventh, his own Example, and his Blessing the Sabbath Day.

§. 1. Hath God allow'd us Six Days of the Week? *Yes.* Six Days shalt thou Labour, and do all thy Work. —Hath he reserv'd but One Day in Seven for himself? *Yes.* For he hath not made us to serve with an Offering nor wearied us with Incense, Isa. 43. 23. —Doth he Challenge a special Propriety in the Seventh Day? *Yes.* It is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God. —Hath our Lord Jesus a Propriety in it? *Yes.* For the Son of Man is Lord also of the Sabbath, Mark 2. 28. —Ought we not there

? *Yes*. Therefore to devote it to his Service? *Yes*. For will
 and have Man Rob God? Mal. 3. 8.

§. 2. Did God Creator set us an Example of Sabbath
 rest? *Yes*. For the Seventh Day he Rested, and was
 refreshed, Exod. 31. 17. —Did God Redeemer set us
 an Example of Sabbath Work? *Yes*. For as his
 custom was he went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath
 2. 1. Luke 4. 16. —And hath he given us Encourage-
 ment in the Work of the Christian Sabbath? *Yes*. For
 Exod. 31. when they were assembled on the First Day of the Week
 at our Jesus stood in the midst, John 20. 19.

§. 3. Hath God Blessed the Sabbath Day, and so put
 an honour upon it? *Yes*. The Lord Blessed the Sabbath
 Day, and hallowed it. —Is it not an Ill Thing then for
 us to put a slight upon it? *Yes*. As they do that de-
 spise the holy Things, and profane the Sabbaths, Ezek. 22.
 —Hath God appointed it to be a Day of Blessings to
 us? *Yes*. There will I come to thee, and will Bless
 thee, Exod. 20. 24. —Are not they Enemies to them-
 selves then that neglect it? *Yes*. They forsake their
 own Mercies, Jon. 2. 8.

Qu. 63. What is the Fifth Commandment?

A. The Fifth Commandment is, Honour thy
 Father and thy Mother, that thy Days may be
 long in the Land which the Lord thy God giveth
 thee.

§. 1. Do the Six last Commandments concern our
 Duty to our Neighbour? *Yes*. For this is his Com-
 mandment, that we love one another, 1 John 3. 23. —And
 must we mind that as well as our Duty to God? *Yes*.
 Providing for honest Things, not only in the sight of the
 Lord, but in the sight of Men, 2 Cor. 8. 21. —And are
 we concern'd to be very careful in Second Table Du-
 ties? *Yes*. That the Name of God and his Doctrine be
 not Blasphem'd, 1 Tim. 6. 1. —Will our Devotions be
 acceptable without this? *No*. When ye make many
 Prayers I will not bear, for your Hands are full of Blood,
 Isa. 1. 15.

§. 2. Is Religion towards God a Branch of Universal Righteousness? *Yes.* *Render to God the Things that are God's,* Mat. 22. 21. — And is Righteousness towards Men a Branch of True Religion? *Yes.* For *Pure Religion, and undefiled before God, and the Father, is this, to visit the Fatherless and Widows in their Affliction,* James 1. 27. — Doth the Law of God require both? *Yes.* *To do justly, and to love Mercy, and to walk Humbly with thy God,* Mic. 6. 8. — And doth the Grace of the Gospel teach both? *Yes.* *To live Soberly, Righteously and Godly, in this present World,* Tit. 2. 12. — Must every godly Man then be an honest Man? *Yes.* For we must *live in all Godliness and Honesty,* 1 Tim. 2. 2. — And must he be a Charitable Man? *Yes.* *He is Gracious, and full of Compassion, and Righteous,* Psal. 112. 4. — And will the Trial be by this at the great Day? *Yes.* For *I was Hungry, and ye gave me Meat,* Mat. 25. 35.

§. 3. Doth the Fifth Commandment concern our Duty to our Relations? *Yes.* For *all ye are Brethren,* Mat. 23. 8. — And must we be careful to do this Duty? *Yes.* *That they who will not be won by the Word, may be won by the Conversation,* 1 Pet. 3. 1.

Qu. 64. *What is requir'd in the Fifth Commandment?*

A. The Fifth Commandment requires, the preserving the Honour, and performing the Duty, which belongs to every one in their several Places and Relations, as Superiors, Inferiours, or Equals.

§. 1. Is it the Duty of Children to Reverence their Parents? *Yes.* *Ye shall fear every Man his Mother, and his Father,* Lev. 19. 3. — And must they give honour to them? *Yes.* *If I be a Father where is my honour?* Mal. 1. 6. — And may they upon no account despise them? *No.* *Despise not thy Mother when she is Old,* Prov. 23. 22. — Ought they to carry themselves respectfully towards them? *Yes.* *King Solomon rose up to meet his Mother, and bow'd himself to her,* 1 King 2. 19.

19. —And to speak honourably of them? **Yes.**
 For Children rise up, and call her Blessed, Prov. 31. 28.
 S. 2. Is it the Duty of Children to Obey their Pa-
 rents? **Yes.** Children Obey your Parents in the Lord,
 Eph. 6. 1. —And to receive their Instructions? **Yes.**
 Hear the Instruction of thy Father, and forsake not the Law
 of thy Mother, Prov. 1. 8. —And to submit to their Cor-
 rections? **Yes.** The Fathers of our Flesh corrected us,
 and we gave them Reverence, Heb. 12. 9. —Should
 Children labour to rejoice the Hearts of their Parents?
Yes. My Son, if thy Heart be wise, my Heart shall re-
 joice, Prov. 23. 15. —And to requite them? **Yes.** Let
 them shew Piety at Home, and requite their Parents,
 Tim. 5. 4. —And to have their consent in disposing
 of themselves? **Yes.** Jacob obey'd his Father, and his
 Father, and went to Padan-Aram for a Wife, Gen. 28. 7.
 —Is Christ an Example of this Subjection? **Yes.**
 For he went with his Parents to Nazareth, and was subject
 to them, Luke 2. 51.

S. 3. Is it the Duty of Children to be respectful to
 the Aged? **Yes.** Thou shalt rise up before the hoary
 Head, and honour the Face of the Old Man, Lev. 19. 32.
 —And must they be observant of their Teachers? **Yes.**
 For they will Mourn at the last who obey not the Voice of
 their Teachers, and incline not their Ear to them that in-
 struct them, Prov. 5. 11, 13. —And must they order
 themselves lowly and reverently to all their Betters?
Yes. Ye younger, submit your selves to the Elder, 1 Pet.
 5. 5.

S. 4. Is it the Duty of Parents to be tender of their
 Children? **Yes.** For can a Woman forget her sucking Child?
 Isa. 49. 15. —And Mild towards them? **Yes.** For
 a Father pities his Children, Psal. 103. 13. —And to
 deal with them? **Yes.** As a Man spares his Son that
 serves him, Mal. 3. 17. —And yet must they correct
 them when it is Necessary? **Yes.** For he that spares
 his Rod, hates his Son; but he that loves him, chastens him
 sometimes, Prov. 13. 24.

S. 5. Is it the Duty of Parents to pray for their Children? **Yes.** Job offer'd for his Sons Burnt-Offerings according to the Number of them all, Job 1. 5. — And to Bless God for them? **Yes.** They are the Children which God hath graciously given thy Servant, — Gen. 33. 5. — Are they to Bless them in the Name of the Lord? **Yes.** By Faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau, Heb. 11. 20. — And are they to provide for them what is Convenient? **Yes.** If any provide not for his own, especially for those of his own House, he hath denied the Faith, and is worse than an Infidel, 1 Tim. 5. 8.

S. 6. Is it the Duty of Parents to bring up their Children in the fear of God? **Yes.** Bring them up in the Nurture and Admonition of the Lord, Eph. 6. 4. — And to teach them the Things of God? **Yes.** Thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy Children, Deut. 6. 7. — And to oblige them to their Duty? **Yes.** I know Abraham that he will command his Children to keep the Way of the Lord, Gen. 18. 19. — And ought they to set them a good Example? **Yes.** I will walk within my House with a perfect Heart, Psal. 101. 2. — And must they patiently part with their Children when God calls for them? **Yes.** Thou hast not withheld thy Son, thine only Son, Gen. 22. 16.

S. 7. Is it the Duty of Servants to honour their Masters and Mistresses? **Yes.** Let as many Servants as are under the Yoke count their own Masters worthy of all honour, 1 Tim. 6. 1. — Is it their Duty to obey them? **Yes.** Servants be obedient to them that are your Masters, Eph. 6. 5. — And to be Just and True to them? **Yes.** Not Purlaining, but shewing all good Fidelity, Tim. 2. 10. — Ought they to be diligent in the Duty of their Place? **Yes.** Not with Eye-service, as Men pleasers, but in singleness of Heart, Col. 3. 22. — And to do it chearfully? **Yes.** Whatsoever ye do, do it heartily — and with good-will doing Service, Col. 3. 23. Eph. 6. 7. — Ought they to be Patient under Rebukes? **Yes.** Not answering again, Tit. 2. 9. — What, though they suffer unjustly? **Yes.** Servants be subject not only to the

god and
— And n
s to the
S. 8.
servants
which is
owards
— Shoul
their Fa
true the
in, in t
nity fan
S. 9.
their Hu
ence her
Yes. 1
children
husband
husband
e Faith
e Chas
ands, 1
them?
their Hu
Helpers
e won
S. 10
Wives?
er agai
early?
elf, Ep
vice wi
— And
the Wife
S. 11
pleasing
areth h
to pleas
Duty to
good

and gentle, but also to the *word*, 1 Per. 2. 18.
 —And must they have an Eye to God in all? *Yes*.
 to the Lord, and not to Men, Col. 3. 23.
 §. 8. Is it the Duty of Masters to be just to their
 servants? *Yes*. Masters give to your Servants that
 which is Just and Equal, Col. 4. 1. —And to be gentle
 towards them? *Yes*. Forbearing Threatning, Eph. 6. 9.
 —Should all Masters of Families worship God with
 their Families? *Yes*. As for me and my House we will
 give the Lord, 1 Jh. 24. 15. —And should they restrain
 sin in their Families? *Yes*. Thou shalt put away Ini-
 quity far from thy Tabernacle, Job 22. 23.
 §. 9. Is it the Duty of Wives to be Respectful to
 their Husbands? *Yes*. Let the Wife see that she Re-
 vrence her Husband, Eph. 5. 33. —And to Love them?
Yes. They must love their Husbands, and love their
 children, Tit. 2. 4. —Must they be Submissive to their
 Husbands? *Yes*. Wives submit your selves to your own
 Husbands as it is fit in the Lord, Col. 3. 18. —Must they
 be Faithful and Obedient to them? *Yes*. They must
 be Chaste, keepers at Home, obedient to their own Hus-
 bands, Tit. 2. 5. —Must they receive Instruction from
 them? *Yes*. If they will learn any thing let them ask
 their Husbands at Home, 1 Cor. 14. 35. —Must they be
 helpers to them in Religion? *Yes*. That they may
 be won by the Conversion of the Wives, 1 Per. 3. 1.
 §. 10. Is it the Duty of Husbands to love their
 Wives? *Yes*. Husbands love your Wives, and be not bit-
 ter against them, Col. 3. 19. —Must they love them
 dearly? *Yes*. Let every one love his Wife even as him-
 self, Eph. 5. 33. —And delight in them? *Yes*. Re-
 joice with the Wife of thy Youth, Prov. 5. 18, 19.
 —And be tender of them? *Yes*. Giving honour to
 the Wife as unto the weaker Vessel, 1 Per. 3. 7.
 §. 11. Is it the Duty of Husbands and Wives to be
 pleasing one to another? *Yes*. He that is Married
 loveth how to please his Wife, and she that is Married how
 to please her Husband, 1 Cor. 7. 33, 34. —Is it their
 Duty to live in the fear of God, and to pray together?

Ques. As Heirs together of the Grace of Life, that your Prayers be not hinder'd, 1 Pet. 3. 7. —Should they promote the Eternal Salvation one of another? **Ans.** What knowest thou, O Wife, whether thou shalt save thy Husband? Or how knowest thou, O Man, whether thou shalt save thy Wife? 1 Cor. 7. 16.

§. 12. Is it the Duty of Subjects to Reverence their Magistrates? **Ans.** Fear God, Honour the King, 1 Pet. 2. 17. —And to Obey them in the Lord? **Ans.** We must be subject to Principalities and Powers, and obey Magistrates, Tit. 3. 1. —And to be Loyal to them? **Ans.** For the Powers that be are ordained of God, Rom. 13. 1. —Is it our Duty to pray for Magistrates, **Ans.** For Kings, and for all that are in Authority, 1 Tim. 2. 2. —And to pay them Tribute? **Ans.** Tribute to whom Tribute is due, Custom to whom Custom, Rom. 13. 7. —Must we be peaceable under their Government? **Ans.** That we under them may lead a quiet and peaceable Life, 1 Tim. 2. 2. —And all this Conscienciously? **Ans.** Ye must needs be subject, not only for Wrath, but also for Conscience sake, Rom. 13. 5. —Ought Magistrates to be as Parents to their Subjects? **Ans.** Kings shall be thy Nursing Fathers, and Queens thy Nursing Mothers, Isa. 49. 23.

§. 13. Is it the Duty of People to Love and Respect their Ministers? **Ans.** Know them which Labour among you, and esteem them very highly in love for their Works sake, 1 Thes. 5. 12, 13. —Ought they to submit to their Instructions? **Ans.** Obey your Guides, and submit yourselves, for they watch for your Souls, Heb. 13. 17. —And to provide for their comfortable Subsistence? **Ans.** Let him that is taught in the Word Communicate to him that teacheth, Gal. 6. 6. —And ought Ministers to be as spiritual Fathers to their People? **Ans.** We exhorted and comforted, and charged, every one of you as a Father doth his Children, 1 Thes. 2. 11.

§. 14. Is it the Duty of Equals to be kind one to another? **Ans.** Be kindly affectioned one to another with Brotherly Love, Rom. 12. 10. —And to be respectful

one

to another? *Yes.* In Honour preferring one another, *1 Pet. 12. 10.* — And to be submissive one to another? *Yes.* Yea, all of you be subject one to another, *1 Pet. 5. 5.*

Qu. 65. What is forbidden in the Fifth Commandment?

A. The Fifth Commandment forbids the neglecting of, or doing any thing against the Honour and Duty which belongs to every one in their several Places and Relations.

§. 1. Is it a Sin for Children to despise their Parents? *Yes.* Cursed be he that sets light by his Father or Mother, *Ex. 21. 17.* — Or to disobey them? *Yes.* The Eye that mocks at his Father, and despiseth to obey his Mother, the Ravens of the Valley shall pick it out, and the young Eagles shall eat it, *Prov. 30. 17.* — Is it a Sin for Children prodigally to spend their Parents Substance? *Yes.* He that wasteth his Father, and chaseth away his Mother, is a Son that causeth Shame, *Prov. 19. 16.* — Or to grieve their Parents? *Yes.* A foolish Son is the Heaviness of his Mother, *Prov. 10. 1.*

§. 2. Is it a Sin for Inferiors to be rude and undutiful to their Superiors? *Yes.* For the Child to behave himself proudly against the Ancient, and the Base against the Honourable, *Isa. 3. 5.* — Is it a Sin for Superiors to be harsh and unkind to their Inferiors? *Yes.* Fathers provoke not your Children to Wrath, lest they be discouraged, *Col. 3. 21.*

§. 3. Is it a Sin to be vexatious to our Relations? *Yes.* Her Adversary provoked her to make her to fret, *1 Sam. 1. 6.* — And to be quarrellsome with our Relations? *Yes.* Let there be no Strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my Herdmen, and thy Herdmen, for we be Brethren, *Gen. 13. 8.* — And to be suspicious of our Relations? *Yes.* For Charity thinketh no Evil, *1 Cor. 13. 5, 6.*

Qu. 66. What is the Reason annexed to the Fifth Commandment?

A. The Reason annexed to the Fifth Commandment

mandment is a Promise of long Life and Prosperity (as far as it shall serve for God's Glory and their own Good) to all such as keep this Commandment.

§. 1. Is there a Gracious Promise made to those that honour their Parents? *Yes.* It is the first Commandment with Promise, Eph. 6. 2. —Is long Life promis'd? *Yes.* That thy Days may be long in the Land. —Is outward Prosperity promis'd? *Yes.* That it may be well with thee, Eph. 6. 3. —Are Temporal Blessings promis'd to good People? *Yes.* Godliness hath the Promise of the Life that now is, 1 Tim. 4. 8. —And are they promis'd particularly to pious and dutiful Children? *Yes.* My Son, forget not my Law, but let thine Heart keep my Commandments, for length of Days, and long Life, and Peace shall they add to thee, Prov. 3. 1, 2.

§. 2. Do all good Children prosper in this World? *No.* For all Things come alike to all, Eccl. 9. 2. —But are they most likely to prosper? *Yes.* For by Humility and the Fear of the Lord, are Riches, Honour, and Life, Prov. 22. 4. —Shall they prosper as far as is for God's Glory? *Yes.* I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me, Psal. 50. 15. —And as far as is for their own Good? *Yes.* For we read of those whom God sent into Captivity for their Good, Jer. 24. 5. —But shall good Children live however in the Heavenly Canaan? *Yes.* Their Inheritance shall be for ever, Psal. 37. 18. —And are disobedient Children often punish'd in this Life? *Yes.* As Absalom that was hang'd in an Oak, 2 Sam. 18. 9.

Qu. 67. What is the Sixth Commandment?

A. The Sixth Commandment is, Thou shalt not Kill.

§. 1. Doth the Sixth Commandment concern our own and our Neighbour's Life? *Yes.* For the Life is more than Meat, Mat. 6. 25. —Hath God a tender Regard to the Life of Men? *Yes.* For he giveth to all Life and Breath, Acts 17. 25. —Hath he by this Law made a Hedge about

Life?

and Pro? **Yes.** That Men might not be like the Fishes of the
Glor, Hab. 1. 14.

ep the §. 2. Did there need this Law? **Yes.** For Men live
Malice and Envy, hateful, and hating one another, Tit. 3.
—Is it a part of the Law of Nature? **Yes.** For the
barbarous People said of a Murtherer, that Vengeance suf-
fices him not to live, Act. 28. 4.

Qu. 68. What is requir'd in the Sixth Command-
ment?

A. The Sixth Commandment requires all
lawful Endeavours to preserve our own Life,
and the Life of others.

§. 1. Are we to take Care of our own Lives? **Yes.**
No Man ever yet hated his own Flesh, but nourisheth and
cherisheth it, Eph. 5. 29. —Must we endeavour the Pre-
servation of them? **Yes.** Skin for Skin, and all that a
Man hath will he give for his Life, Joh. 2. 4. —Are we
to be careful of our Diet? **Yes.** Hast thou found Honey?
that so much as is sufficient for thee, Prov. 25. 16. —Are
we to use Physick when we need it? **Yes.** Take a Lump
of Figs, and lay it upon the Boil, Isa. 38. 21. —And are
we to be chearful? **Yes.** For a merry Heart doth Good
like a Medicine, Prov. 17. 22.

§. 2. But may we deny Christ to save our Lives? **No.**
He that so saveth his Life shall lose it, Mat. 16. 25. —May
we commit any wilful Sin to save our Lives? **No.**
We must not do Evil that Good may come, Rom. 3. 8. —But
what we do for the Preservation of our own Lives must
be with an Eye to God's Glory? **Yes.** That I may
live, and keep thy Word, Psal. 119. 17. —Live and praise
thee, v. 175.

§. 3. Are we to be compassionate even to the brute
Creatures? **Yes.** A Righteous Man regardeth the Life of
his Beast, Prov. 12. 10. —Are we to be careful of the
Lives of others as well as of our own? **Yes.** It was Cain
that said, Am I my Brother's Keeper? Gen. 4. 9. —Are
we to do what we can in our Places for the Relief of
those that are expos'd to Violence? **Yes.** We must de-
liver

liver them that are ready to be slain, Prov. 24. 11, 12. —Must we succour the Distressed like the good Samaritan? *Pes.* Go thou and do likewise, Luke 10. 37.

§. 4. Are we to support the Lives of those that are in Straits? *Pes.* The Blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me, Job 29. 13. —Are we to be mee towards those that provoke us? *Pes.* Shewing all Meekness towards all Men, Tit. 3. 2. —And are we to be merciful towards those that need us? *Pes.* Put on as the Elect of God Bowels of Mercies, Col. 3. 12.

Qu. 69. What is forbidden in the Sixth Commandment?

A. The Sixth Commandment forbiddeth the taking away of our own Life, or the Life of our Neighbour, unjustly, and whatsoever tendeth thereunto.

§. 1. May we dispose of our own Lives at our Pleasure? *Pes.* For surely your Blood of your Lives will I require, Gen. 9. 5. —Is it a Sin in any Case to kill our selves? *Pes.* Do thy self no Harm, Act. 16. 28. —Is it an exceeding sinful Sin? *Pes.* It was the Sin of Saul and Judas, 1 Sam. 31. 4. Mat. 27. 5. —Is it a Sin needlessly to expose our own Lives? *Pes.* Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God, Mat. 4. 7. —But must we not expose our Lives to keep a good Conscience? *Pes.* Neither count I my Life dear unto me so that I might finish my Course with Joy, Acts 20. 24.

§. 2. Is Drunkenness a Sin against our own Lives? *Pes.* Take heed lest your Hearts be overcharged with Surfeting and Drunkenness, and so that Day come upon you unawares, Luke 21. 34. —Is Uncleanliness so? *Pes.* He that commits Fornication sins against his own Body, 1 Cor. 6. 18. —Is immoderate Care and Grief a Sin against our own Lives? *Pes.* For the Sorrow of the World worketh Death, 2 Cor. 7. 10.

§. 3. Is it lawful for the Magistrate to take away the Life of a Malefactor? *Pes.* For he bears not the Sword in vain, Rom. 13. 4. —May Soldiers kill in a lawful War?

Pes.

Ques. Cursed be he that keepeth back his Sword from blood, Jer. 48. 10. — But is wilful Murder a great Sin? *Ans.* The Voice of thy Brother's Blood cries, Gen. 4. 10. — Is it an Iniquity to be punished by the Judge? *Yes.* Who sheds Man's Blood, by Man shall his Blood be shed, Gen. 9. 6. — And ought the Murderer to be put to Death? *Yes.* A Man that doth Violence to the Blood of any Person shall flee to the Pit, let no Man stay him, Prov. 28. 27. *Q.* Is Murder a great Affront to God? *Yes.* For the Image of God made he Man, Gen. 9. 6. — Doth it make Men like the Devil? *Yes.* For he was a Murderer from the beginning, John 8. 44. — Is it of dangerous Consequence to the Murderer? *Yes.* For no Murderer hath Eternal Life abiding in him, 1 Joh. 3. 15. — Ought we therefore to pray that God would keep us from it? *Yes.* Deliver me from Blood-guiltiness, O God of my Salvation, Psal. 51. 14. *Q.* Is Malice Heart-murder? *Yes.* He that hateth his Brother is a Murderer, 1 John 3. 15. — Is rash Anger a Breach of this Commandment? *Yes.* But I say unto you, Whosoever is angry with his Brother without Cause shall be in Danger of the Judgment, Mat. 5. 22. — Is giving scandalous Language a Breach of this Commandment? *Yes.* Whosoever shall say to his Brother, Racha, or thou Fool, shall be in Danger of Hell Fire, Mat. 5. 22. — Is Revenge a Breach of this Commandment? *Yes.* Dearly beloved, avenge not our selves, Rom. 12. 19.

Qu. 70. What is the Seventh Commandment?

A. The Seventh Commandment is, *Thou shalt not commit Adultery.*

Doth this Commandment concern our own and our Neighbour's Chastity? *Yes.* For this is the Will of God, even our Sanctification, 1 Thes. 4. 3. — Is it needful there should be such a Commandment? *Yes.* For since all have gone aside, they are all become filthy, Psal. 14. 3. — Is it agreeable to the Light of Nature? *Yes.* For Abimelech call'd Adultery a great Sin, Gen. 20. 9. — And is this Command for the Publick Good of Mankind? *Yes.* For Whoredom and Wine take away the Heart, Hos. 4. 11.

Qu. 71.

Q. 71. *What is requir'd in the Seventh Commandment?*

A. The Seventh Commandment requires the Preservation of our own and our Neighbour's Chastity, in Heart, Speech and Behaviour.

S. 1. Is it our Duty to keep our Bodies pure from fleshly Lusts? **Yes.** We must possess our Vessel in Sanctification and Honour, and not in the Lust of Concupiscence, *1 Thes. 4. 4.* —Are we to present our Bodies to God? **Yes.** Present your Bodies unto God a living Sacrifice, *Rom. 12. 1.* —Are we to glorify him with them? **Yes.** Glorify God with your Bodies, *1 Cor. 6. 20.* —Are we to use them for him? **Yes.** For your Body is the Temple of the Holy Ghost, which is in you, *1 Cor. 6. 19.* —And to employ them in his Service? **Yes.** Yield your Members as Instruments of Righteousness unto God, *Rom. 12. 1.* —May they then be us'd in the Service of our Lusts? **No.** For if any Man defile the Temple of God, him shall God destroy, *1 Cor. 3. 17.*

S. 2. Ought we to preserve our Chastity in Heart? **Yes.** That we may be Holy both in Body and Spirit, *1 Cor. 7. 34.* —And must we keep out all unclean Thoughts and Desires? **Yes.** We must flee youthful Lusts, *2 Tim. 2. 22.* —And is that the Way to prevent the Acts of Uncleanness? **Yes.** For when Lust hath conceiv'd it bringeth forth Sin, *James 1. 15.*

S. 3. Ought we to preserve our Chastity in Speech? **Yes.** Let your Speech be always with Grace, seasoned with Salt, *Col. 4. 6.* —Is it the Character of good People to be modest? **Yes.** I will turn to the People a pure Language, *Zeph. 3. 9.*

S. 4. Ought we to preserve our Chastity in Behaviour? **Yes.** We must have a chaste Conversation conformed with Fear, *1 Pet. 3. 2.* —And in our Cloathing? **Yes.** Women must adorn themselves in modest Apparel with Shamefacedness and Sobriety, *1 Tim. 2. 9.* —Must we abstain from all Appearances of Uncleanness? **Yes.** Hating even the Garment spotted with the Flesh, *Jude 23.*

—And

-And from all Approaches to it? *Yes.* Come not nigh the Door of her House, Prov. 5. 8.

§. 5. Must we resolve against wanton Looks? *Yes.* made a Covenant with mine Eyes, why then should I think upon a Maid, Job 31. 1. —Must we always keep our Bodies in Soberness and Chastity? *Yes.* We must cleanse our selves from all Filthiness both of Flesh and Spirit, 1 Cor. 7. 1. —And must we crucifie all the Lusts of the flesh? *Yes.* They that are Christ's have crucified the flesh, Gal. 5. 24. —Must the Body be subdued? *Yes.* keep under my Body, and bring it into Subjection, 1 Cor. 9. 7. —And must its sinful Desires be deny'd? *Yes.* If thy Right Eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee, Mat. 5. 29.

Qu. 72. What is forbidden in the Seventh Commandment?

A. The Seventh Commandment forbids all unchaste Thoughts, Words and Actions.

§. 1. Is Adultery a very great Sin? *Yes.* How can I do this great Wickedness and Sin against God, Gen. 39. 9. —Is it an Iniquity to be punished by the Judge? *Yes.* the Adulterer and the Adulterers shall surely be put to Death, Lev. 20. 10. —Is Fornication a very great Sin? *Yes.* Fornication, and all Uncleanness, let it not be once named among you, Eph. 5. 3. —Will these Sins certainly shut men out of Heaven, if they be not repented of, and forsaken? *Yes.* For Fornicators and Adulterers shall not inherit the Kingdom of God, 1 Cor. 6. 10.

§. 2. Are unclean Thoughts, Sins? *Yes.* For whosoever looketh on a Woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his Heart, Mat. 5. 28. —Are unclean Reflections, Sins? *Yes.* For some multiply their sorrows by calling to Remembrance the Days of their youth, Ezek. 23. 19. —Are unclean Desires, Sins? *Yes.*ordinate Affection, and evil Concupiscence, are to be mortified in us, Col. 3. 5. —And must all fleshly Lusts be shunn'd? *Yes.* Dearly beloved, I beseech you as Strangers and Pilgrims abstain from fleshly Lusts, 1 Pet. 2. 11.

§. 3. Are unclean Words, Sins? *Yes.* For there must be neither Filthiness, nor foolish Talking, nor Jestings, Eph.

§. 4. —Must we therefore take Heed of speaking any filthy Words? *Yes.* Let no corrupt Communication proceed out of your Mouth, Eph. 4. 29. —May we take Delight in hearing filthy Talk? *No.* For evil Communications corrupt good Manners, 1 Cor. 15. 33.

§. 4. Are all unchaste Actions forbidden in this Commandment? *Yes.* Not only Adultery and Fornication but Uncleanness and Lasciviousness, (Gal. 5. 19.) Chambering and Wantonness, Rom. 13. 13. —Are the Occasions of Uncleanness here forbidden? *Yes.* Have no Fellowship with the unfruitful Works of Darkness, Eph. 5. 11.

§. 5. Is all Uncleanness provoking to God? *Yes.* For I the Lord am holy, Lev. 20. 26. —Is it against our Bodies? *Yes.* For the Body is not for Fornication, but for the Lord, 1 Cor. 6. 13. —Is it a Wrong to our Souls? *Yes.* For Fleshly Lusts war against the Soul, 1 Pet. 2. 11. —Is it wounding to Conscience? *Yes.* I find more bitter than Death the Woman whose Heart is Snares and Nets, Eccl. 7. 26.

§. 6. Are Idleness and Gluttony Occasions of Uncleanness, and forbidden in this Commandment? *Yes.* For this was the Iniquity of Sodom, Pride, Fulness of Bread and Abundance of Idleness, Ezek. 16. 49. —And is Drunkenness also a Sin of dangerous Consequence? *Yes.* For Drunkards shall not inherit the Kingdom of God, 1 Cor. 6. 10.

Qu. 73. What is the Eighth Commandment?

A. The Eighth Commandment is, Thou shalt not Steal.

§. 1. Doth the Eighth Commandment concern our own and our Neighbour's Wealth and outward Estate? *Yes.* For the Earth God has given to the Children of Men, Psal. 115. 16. —Is it necessary there should be such a Command? *Yes.* For every Brother will utterly uproot the plant, Jer. 9. 4.

§. 2. Is robbing God the worst Theft? *Yes.* Will a Man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me, Mal. 3. 8, 9. —And Justice to God the highest Justice? *Yes.* Render to God the Things that are God's, Mat. 22. 21.

Qu. 74. What is requir'd in the Eighth Commandment?

A. The Eighth Commandment requires all lawful procuring and furthering our own and our Neighbour's Wealth and outward Estate.

§. 1. Is Religion a Friend to outward Prosperity?

Yes. For in Wisdom's Left Hand are Riches and Honour, Prov. 3. 16. —Doth it teach us to be diligent in our

Callings? *Yes.* Be thou diligent to know the State of thy

flock, Prov. 27. 23. —And to keep close to them?

Yes. Study to be quiet, and to do your own Business, 1 Thess.

4. 11. —And is that the Way to thrive? *Yes.* For [the

Hand of the Diligent maketh Rich, Prov. 10. 4. —Doth

Religion teach us to be prudent in our Affairs? *Yes.*

The good Man will guide his Affairs with Discretion, Psal.

112. 5. —And is that the Way to thrive? *Yes.* For

through Wisdom is a House builded, Prov. 24. 3, 4.

§. 2. Must we serve God with our Worldly Estate?

Yes. Honour the Lord with the Substance, Prov. 3. 9.

—And is that the Way to thrive? *Yes.* So shall thy

Barns be filled with Plenty, Prov. 3. 10. —Must we chear-

fully use our Estates? *Yes.* For I know no Good in them,

but for a Man to rejoice, and to do Good in his Life, Eccl.

3. 12. —And must we chearfully serve God with them?

Yes. We must serve the Lord our God with Joyfulness

and Gladness of Heart in the Abundance of all Things, Deut.

28. 47.

§. 3. Must we be just to all we deal with? *Yes.* Ren-

der therefore to all their Due, Rom. 13. 7. —And must we

give every Body their own? *Yes.* Owe no Man any

thing, but to love one another, Rom. 13. 8. —Must we be

true to every Trust repos'd in us? *Yes.* As the Work-

men who dealt faithfully, 2 Kin. 12. 15. —And is Honesty

the best Policy? **Yes.** For a little that a Righteous Man hath is better than the Riches of many Wicked, Psal. 37. 16. —And shall we have the Comfort of it in this World? **Yes.** He that walketh Righteously, and speaketh Uprightly, that despiseth the Gain of Oppression, and shaketh his Hands from holding of Bribes, he shall dwell on high, his Place of Defence shall be the Munitions of Rocks, Bread shall be given him, and his Waters shall be pure, Isa. 33. 15, 16. —If therefore we have done any Wrong must we make Restitution? **Yes.** Zacheus stood and said, If I have wronged any Man I restore him Fourfold, Luk. 19. 8.

§. 4. Must we concern our selves for the Welfare of others? **Yes.** Look not every one on his own Things, but every one also on the Things of others, Phil. 2. 4. —And must we do all we can to promote the Welfare of others? **Yes.** If thy Brother's Ox or Ass go astray thou shalt bring them back, Deut. 22. 1.

§. 5. Must we relieve the Poor according to our Ability? **Yes.** If thy Brother be waxen Poor, and fallen into Decay with thee, then thou shalt relieve him, Lev. 25. 35. —Must we be forward to relieve the Poor? **Yes.** We must be ready to distribute, willing to communicate, 1 Tim. 6. 18. —Is that the Way to thrive in this World? **Yes.** For he that hath Pity on the Poor, lendeth to the Lord, and that which he hath given will he pay him again, Prov. 19. 17. —And shall it be repaid in t'other Wor'd? **Yes.** Thou shalt be recompenced in the Resurrection of the Just, Luke 14. 14. —And must we make this Use of what we have in the World? **Yes.** We must labour that we may have to give to him that needeth, Eph. 4. 28.

Qu. 75. What is forbidden in the Eighth Commandment?

A. The Eighth Commandment forbiddeth whatsoever doth or may unjustly hinder our own or our Neighbour's Wealth, and outward Estate.

§. 1. May we do what we will with our own Estates? **No.** For we are but Stewards of the manifold Grace of God, 1 Pet. 4. 10. —Is it a Sin then to waste our Estates in Prodigality? **Yes.** For the Drunkard and Glutton shall come to Poverty, Prov. 23. 21. —Is Luxury the Way to Beggary? **Yes.** He that loveth Pleasure shall be a poor Man, Prov. 21. 17. —Is Slothfulness a robbing of our selves? **Yes.** For he that is slothful in his Work is Brother to him that is a great Waster, Prov. 15. 19. —And is that the Way to Poverty? **Yes.** For Drowsiness shall cloath a Man with Rags, Prov. 23. 21.

§. 2. Is keeping idle Company the Way to Poverty? **Yes.** For he that followeth after vain Persons shall have Poverty enough, Prov. 28. 19. —Is Fraud and Injustice the Way to Poverty? **Yes.** For Wealth gotten by Vanity shall be diminished, Prov. 13. 11. —Can any expect to prosper in a Way of unjust Gain? **No.** For he that getteth Riches, and not by Right, shall leave them in the midst of his Days, and at his End shall be a Fool, Jer. 17. 11. —Do Men rob themselves and their Families by Foolishness in their Affairs? **Yes.** For every wise Woman buildeth her House, but the Foolish plucketh it down with her Hands, Prov. 14. 1. —And by rash Suretiship? **Yes.** For he that is Surety for a Stranger shall smart for it, Prov. 11. 15.

§. 3. Is it a Sin to rob our selves of the Comfort of that which God hath given us? **Yes.** If a Man hath not Power to eat of it, it is Vanity, and an evil Disease, Eccl. 6. 2. —And is it a Sin to deny it to our Relations? **Yes.** If any provide not for his own, especially for those of his own House, he hath deny'd the Faith, and is worse than an Infidel, 1 Tim. 5. 8.

§. 4. Is it a great Sin to steal from any Body? **Yes.** For every one that stealeth shall be cut off, Zech. 5. 3. —Is it a great Sin for Children to steal from their Parents? **Yes.** Whoso robbeth his Father or his Mother, and saith it is no Transgression, the same is the Companion of a Destroyer, Prov. 28. 24. —And for the Rich to oppress the Poor? **Yes.** Rob not the Poor, because he is Poor, Prov. 22. 22.

—Will you therefore keep your Hands from picking and stealing? *Pes.* *Because of the Fear of God,* Neh. 5. 15. —Must those that have us'd themselves to it break it off? *Pes.* *Let him that stole steal no more,* Eph. 4. 28. —Must poor People especially watch and pray against this Temptation? *Pes.* *Lest I be poor and steal,* Prov. 30. 9.

§. 5. Is it a Sin to cheat any Body in a Bargain? *Pes.* *Let no Man go beyond or defraud his Brother in any Matter,* 1 Thess. 4. 6. —Is it a Sin to use false Weights and Measures? *Pes.* *A false Ballance is Abomination to the Lord,* Prov. 11. 1. —Is it a Sin to give Assistance or Countenance to any Fraud? *Pes.* *Who is Partner with a Thief hateth his own Soul,* Prov. 29. 24.

§. 6. Is it a Sin to deny Relief to the Poor? *Pes.* *Who hath this World's Goods, and seeth his Brother have Need, and shutteth up the Bowels of his Compassion from him, how dwelleth the Love of God in that Man?* 1 John 3. 17. —Is it a Sin to deny the Payment of a just Debt? *Pes.* *For the Wicked borroweth, and payeth not again,* Psal. 37. 21. —Or withhold Wages that is due? *Pes.* *The Hire of the Labourers kept back by Fraud crieth,* Jam. 5. 4. —And is the Love of Money the Cause of all those Sins? *Pes.* *The Love of Money is the Root of all Evil,* 1 Tim. 6. 10.

Qu. 76. *What is the Ninth Commandment?*

A. The Ninth Commandment is, *Thou shalt not bear False Witness against thy Neighbour.*

Doth this Commandment concern our own and our Neighbour's good Name? *Pes.* *For a good Name is better than precious Ointment,* Eccl. 7. 1. —Is there Need of this Commandment? *Pes.* *For every Neighbour will walk with Slanders,* Jer. 9. 4.

Qu. 77. *What is requir'd in the Ninth Commandment?*

A. The Ninth Commandment requires the Maintaining and Promoting of Truth between Man and Man, and of our own and our Neighbour's good Name, especially in Witness-bearing.

- §. 1. Is it our Duty to govern our Tongues? *Yes.* I said I will take heed to my Ways, that I Sin not with my Tongue, Psal. 39. 1. —Is he a good Christian that doth not? *No.* For if any Man among you seem to be Religious, and bridleth not his Tongue, that Man's Religion is vain, Jam. 1. 26. —Must we therefore pray to God to keep us from Tongue Sins? *Yes.* Set a Watch, O Lord, before my Mouth, Psal. 141. 3.
- §. 2. Is it our Duty to speak Truth? *Yes.* Speak ye every Man the Truth to his Neighbour, Zech. 8. 16. —Is there good Reason for it? *Yes.* For we are Members one of another, Eph. 4. 25. —And is this the Character of a good Man? *Yes.* That he speaketh the Truth in his Heart, Psal. 15. 2. —Are all Truths to be spoken at all times? *No.* For there is a Time to keep Silence, and Time to Speak, Eccl. 3. 7. —But may an Untruth be spoken at any Time? *No.* For God's People are Children that will not Lie, Isa. 63. 9.
- §. 3. Is it our Duty especially in Witness-bearing to speak Truth? *Yes.* For a faithful Witness will not Lie, Prov. 14. 5. —And the whole Truth? *Yes.* Samuel told Eli every whit, and hid nothing from him, 1 Sam. 3. 8. —And nothing but the Truth? *Yes.* For a Lying Tongue is but for a Moment, Prov. 12. 19.
- §. 4. Is it our Duty to strive to have a good Name with God? *Yes.* For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth, 2 Cor. 10. 6. —And should we endeavour to have a good Name with good People? *Yes.* Let those that fear thee turn unto me, Psal. 119. 79. —And if possible a good Name with all People? *Yes.* Demetrius hath a good Report of all Men, 3 John 12. —Must we abound in those Things that are of good Report? *Yes.* If there be any Virtue, if there be any Praise, think on those Things, Phil. 4. 8.
- §. 5. In order to our getting a good Name must we live by Faith? *Yes.* For by it the Elders obtained a good Report, Heb. 11. 2. —Must we walk wisely? *Yes.* For a Man's Wisdom makes his Face to shine, Eccl. 8. 1. —Must we do justly? *Yes.* Having your Conversation honest

honest amongst the Gentiles, 1 Pet. 2. 12. —And be humble? Yes. For before Honour is Humility, Prov. 18. 12. —And must we abound in good Works? Yes. Let your Light so shine before Men, Mat. 5. 16. —But can good People expect to have every one's good Word? No. Wo unto you when all Men speak well of you, Luke 6. 26. —May we hazard a good Conscience to preserve our Reputation? No. For our Praise is not of Men, but of God, Rom. 2. 29.

§. 6. Ought we to be very tender of the good Name of others? Yes. We must honour all Men, 1 Pet. 2. 17. —Must we give them the Praise of that in them which is good? Yes. We also bear Record, 3 John 12. —But may we flatter them? No. He that speaketh Flattery to his Friends, even the Eyes of his Children shall fail, Job 17. 5. —Must we charitably conceal their Faults? Yes. For Charity covers a Multitude of Sins, 1 Pet. 4. 8. —Must we discourage Slandering and Censoriousness? Yes. We must with an angry Countenance drive away a Backbiting Tongue, Prov. 25. 23.

Qu. 78. What is forbidden in the Ninth Commandment?

A. The Ninth Commandment forbiddeth whatsoever is Prejudicial to Truth, or Injurious to our own or our Neighbour's good Name.

§. 1. Is Lying a great Sin? Yes. Lie not one to another, seeing ye have put off the old Man, Col. 3. 9. —Is it a Sin that God hates? Yes. Lying Lips are Abomination to the Lord, Prov. 12. 22. —And is it a Sin that all good Men hate? Yes. I hate and abhor Lying, Psal. 119. 163. —Doth it make Men like the Devil? Yes. For he is a Liar, and the Father of it, John 8. 44. —And will it bring them to Hell? Yes. For all Lives shall have their part in the Lake that Burns with Fire and Brimstone, Rev. 1. 28.

§. 2. Is it lawful to tell a Lie to make Sport? No. For as a Madman who casteth Firebrands, Arrows, and Death, so is he that deceiveth his Neighbour, and saith, Am

e hum
 18. 12
 . Le
 n good
 ? No
 6. 26
 ve ou
 but
 Name
 2. 17
 which
 —But
 tery to
 l, Job
 Yes
 —Must
 Yes
 a Back
 Com
 ddeth
 injuri
 ame.
 to an
 3. 9
 ps are
 a Sin
 Lying
 Devil
 8. 44
 Lives
 re and
 No
 s, and
 h, Am
 not

t I in Sport? Prov. 26. 18, 19. —Is it lawful to tell
 Lie to excuse a Fault? **No.** For Gebazi for doing
 had a Leprosie entail'd on him and his Seed for ever,
 King. 5. 27. —May we tell a Lie with an Intention to
 do Good? **No.** We must not do Evil that Good may
 come, Rom. 3. 8. —Will what is got by Lying do us
 any Good? **No.** The getting of Treasures by a Lying Tongue
 is a Vanity, tossed to and fro of them that seek Death, Prov.
 1. 6. —Shou d we therefore pray against this Sin? **Yes.**
 remove from me the Way of Lying, Psal. 119. 29.
 §. 3. Is it a Sin to belie our selves? **Yes.** As there is
 that maketh himself Poor, yet hath great Riches, Prov. 13.
 —May we be careless of our own good Name? **No.**
 If I should say I know him not, I should be a Liar like unto
 him, John 8. 55.
 §. 4. Is it a Sin to belie our Neighbour? **Yes.** They
 laid to my charge Things that I know not, Psal. 35. 11. —Is
 it Folly? **Yes.** He that utters a Slander is a Fool,
 Prov. 10. 18. —Is it a Sin to speak Evil of any? **Yes.**
 Put them in mind to speak Evil of no Man, Tit. 3. 1, 2.
 —And to be Censorious of our Brethren? **Yes.** Judge
 not, that ye be not judged, Mat. 7. 1. —Is it a great
 Offence to God to do this? **Yes.** He that speaks Evil
 of his Brother, and judgeth his Brother, speaks Evil of the
 Law, and judgeth the Law, Jam. 4. 11. —Doth it make
 us like the Devil? **Yes.** For he is the Accuser of the
 Brethren, Rev. 12. 10.
 §. 5. Is it a Sin to raise a false Report? **Yes.** Thou
 shalt not raise a false Report, Exod. 23. 1. —And a Sin
 to spread it? **Yes.** Thou shalt not go up and down as a
 tale-bearer, Lev. 19. 16. —May we proclaim our Bre-
 thren's Faults? **No.** For Charity rejoiceth not in Iniquity,
 Cor. 13. 6. —Is it a Sin to speak Ill of Magistrates?
Yes. Thou shalt not speak Evil of the Ruler of thy People,
 Ex. 23. 5. —Is it a Sin to be abusive to the Poor?
Yes. For he that mocketh the Poor, reproacheth his Ma-
 ster, Prov. 17. 5. —May we speak Ill of those that speak
 Ill of us? **No.** We must not render Railing for Rail-
 ing, 1 Pet. 3. 9.

Qu. 79. *What is the Tenth Commandment ?*

A. The Tenth Commandment is, *Thou shalt not covet thy Neighbour's House, thou shalt not covet thy Neighbour's Wife, nor his Man-Servant nor his Maid-Servant, nor his Ox, nor his Ass nor any thing that is thy Neighbour's.*

§. 1. Doth this Commandment lay a restraint upon the Heart? *Yes.* For the Law is Spiritual, Rom. 7. 14. —Doth the Heart need this restraint? *Yes.* For the inward part is very Wickedness, Psal. 5. 9. —Doth the Light of Nature discover this? *No.* I had not known Lust except the Law had said, *Thou shalt not Covet*, Rom. 7. 7.

§. 2. Are we forbidden to Covet another Man's House? *Yes.* As they that Covet Houses, and take them away, Mic. 2. 2. —Or another Man's Wife? *Yes.* For her Husband is to her a covering of the Eyes, Gen. 20. 16. —Or another Man's Goods? *Yes.* I have coveted no Man's Silver, or Gold, or Apparel, Act. 20. 33.

Qu. 80. *What is requir'd in the Tenth Commandment ?*

A. The Tenth Commandment requires a full Contentment with our own Condition, with a right and charitable Frame of Spirit towards our Neighbour, and all that is his.

§. 1. Hath God the disposal of our outward Condition? *Yes.* My times are in thy Hand, Psal. 31. 15. —And doth he order all Events concerning us? *Yes.* He performeth the thing that is appointed for us, Job 23. 14. —Ought we therefore to be content with our Condition? *Yes.* Be content with such Things as you have Heb. 13. 5. —Ought we to be content in every Condition? *Yes.* I have learn'd in whatsoever State I am therewith to be content, Phil. 4. 11. —Must we be content with a little? *Yes.* Having Food and Raiment let us be therewith content, 1 Tim. 6. 8.

§. 2. Can we expect that our Condition should be in every thing brought to our Mind? **No.** For all is Vanity, Eccl. 1. 14. —Is it therefore our Wisdom to bring our Mind to our Condition? **Yes.** I know how to be abased, and I know how to abound, Phil. 4. 12. —Is any thing got by this? **Yes.** Godliness with Contentment is great Gain, 1 Tim. 6. 6. —And is this the Way to be easie? **Yes.** In your Patience possess ye your Souls, Luke 21. 19.

§. 3. Is that best which is? **Yes.** It is the Lord, let him do what seemeth him good, 1 Sam. 3. 18. —Must we therefore make the best of it? **Yes.** For wherefore should a living Man complain? Lam. 3. 39. —And must we acknowledge 'tis better than we deserve? **Yes.** I am not worthy of the least of all thy Mercies, Gen. 32. 10.

§. 4. Ought we to desire the Welfare of our Neighbours? **Yes.** Let no Man seek his own, but every Man another's Wealth, 1 Cor. 10. 24. —And to pray for it? **Yes.** Supplications and Prayers must be made for all Men, 1 Tim. 2. 1. —And to be well pleas'd with it? **Yes.** Rejoice with them that do Rejoice, Rom. 12. 15. —And to lay to Heart our Neighbours Troubles? **Yes.** Remember them that are in Bonds as bound with them, Heb. 13. 3. —And is this a charitable Frame of Spirit? **Yes.** For Charity suffers long, and is kind, 1 Cor. 13. 4.

Qu. 81. What is forbidden in the Tenth Commandment?

A. The Tenth Commandment forbiddeth all Discontentment with our own Estate, envying or grieving at the Good of our Neighbour, and all inordinate Motions and Affections to any thing that is his.

§. 1. Is it a Sin to fret at the Disposals of God's Providence? **Yes.** For shall we receive Good of the Hand of the Lord, and shall we not receive Evil also? Job 2. 10. —Is it a Sin to quarrel with them? **Yes.** For they that murmur'd were destroy'd of the Destroyer, 1 Cor. 10. 10.

10. —Is it an ill thing to undervalue the Mercies we have? *Yes.* As the Israelites that said, *There is nothing besides this Manna*, Num. 11. 6. —And to aggravate the Afflictions we are under? *Yes.* As they that said, *We die, we perish, we all perish*, Num. 17. 12. —May we in any thing be discontented? *No.* For we must in every thing give thanks, 1 Thes. 5. 18.

§. 2. Is it a Sin against this Commandment to envy our Neighbour's Welfare? *Yes.* For *Charity envieth not*, 1 Cor. 13. 4. —Is Envy an Offence to God? *Yes.* For *is our Eye evil because his is good?* Mat. 20. 15. —Is it hurtful to our selves? *Yes.* For *Envy is the Rottenness of the Bones*, Prov. 14. 30. —Is it the Cause of much Mischief? *Yes.* For *where Envy is there is Confusion, and every evil Work*, Jam. 3. 16. —Is it a Sin to be pleas'd with our Neighbour's Hurt or Loss? *Yes.* *He that is glad at Calamities shall not be unpunished*, Prov. 17. 5.

§. 3. Is it a Sin to desire to Sin? *Yes.* *Lust man after evil Things as they also lusted*, 1 Cor. 10. 6. —Doth all Sin begin in the Lustings of the Heart? *Yes.* For *Lust when it hath conceived bringeth forth Sin*, Jam. 1. 15. —Is it a Sin to desire any Temporal Good inordinately? *Yes.* As Rachel that said, *Give me Children, or else I die*, Gen. 30. 1. —And is it a Sin to Lust after the Delights of Sense? *Yes.* As the Israelites who wept again, saying, *Who will give us Flesh to eat?* Num. 11. 4. —Must we therefore suppress all sinful Desires? *Yes.* And make no Provision for the Flesh to fulfil the Lusts thereof, Rom. 13. 14.

§. 4. Is it a Sin to set our Hearts upon worldly Wealth? *Yes.* *Love not the World, nor the Things that are in the World*, 1 John 2. 15. —Is Covetousness an Offence to God? *Yes.* For it is *Idolatry*, Col. 3. 5. —Will it be a Vexation to our selves? *Yes.* For *he that loveth Silver shall not be satisfied with Silver*, Eccl. 5. 11. —Will it be a Vexation to our Families? *Yes.* For *he that is greedy of Gain troubleth his own House*, Prov. 15. 27. —And Injurious to our Neighbour? *Yes.* For they

they that lay House to House, and Field to Field, would be placed alone in the midst of the Earth, Isa. 5. 8. — Is Covetousness the cause of much Sin? **Yes.** For they that will be Rich fall into Temptation and a Snare; 1 Tim. 6. 9. — Must we therefore watch against it? **Yes.** Take heed, and beware of Covetousness, Luke 12. 15. — And must we abstain from all the Practices of it? **Yes.** Let your Conversation be without Covetousness, Heb. 13. 5. — And must we pray earnestly against it? **Yes.** Incline thy Heart unto thy Testimonies, and not to Covetousness, Psal. 119. 36.

Qu. 82. Is any Man able in this Life perfectly to keep the Commandments of God?

A. No meer Man since the Fall is able in this Life perfectly to keep the Commandments of God, but doth daily break them in Thought, Word and Deed.

S. 1. Are any in this World perfectly free from Sin?

No. For there is no Man that sinneth not, 2 Chr. 6. 36.

Was Christ, who was not a meer Man, perfect? **Yes.**

He knew no Sin, 2 Cor. 5. 21. — Was Adam before the Fall perfect? **Yes.**

For God made Man upright, Eccl. 7. 29. — Are the Saints in the other Life perfect?

Yes. The Glorious Church is without Spot or Wrinkle, Eph. 5. 27. — But is any meer Man since the Fall in this

Life perfect? **No.** For there is not a just Man upon Earth

that doth good, and sinneth not, Eccl. 7. 20.

S. 2. Are Self-justifiers Self-deceivers? **Yes.** If we

say we have no Sin we deceive our selves, 1 John 1. 8.

And do they put a great Affront upon God? **Yes.**

For if we say we have not Sinned we make him a Liar, John 1. 10.

S. 3. Are not we able to keep God's Commandments

better than we do? **Yes.** If I have done iniquity I will

repent no more, Job 34. 32. — But are we able perfectly to

keep them? **No.** For when I would do good evil is pre-

sent with me, Rom. 7. 21. — Though Noah was said to be

perfect, Gen. 9. 1. —

For they

perfect yet did not he Sin? *Pes.* For he drank of the Wine, and was Drunk, Gen. 9. 21. — And Job? *Pes.* For he cursed his Day, Job 3. 1. — And Hezekiah? *Pes.* For his Heart was lifted up, 2 Chr. 32. 25. — Was St. Paul himself perfect? *No.* Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect, Phil. 3. 12.

S. 4. Do we Sin daily? *Pes.* In many Things we offend, Jam. 3. 2. — Do we daily Sin in Thought? *Pes.* For the Imagination of Man's Heart is evil from his Youth, Gen. 8. 21. — Are we guilty of many Tongue Sins? *Pes.* In the Multitude of Words there wanted not Sin, Prov. 10. 19. — Are the best guilty of many Defects? *Pes.* For when the Spirit is willing the Flesh is weak, Mat. 26. 39. — And of many Inadvertencies? *Pes.* They are overtaken in a Fault, Gal. 6. 1. — Can we tell how oft we Offend? *No.* Who can understand his Errors? Psal. 19. 13. — Should we not therefore have recourse to Christ daily by Faith and Repentance? *Pes.* If any Man Sin we have an Advocate with the Father, 1 John 2. 1.

Qu. 83. Are all Transgressions of the Law equally Heinous?

A. Some Sins in themselves, and by reason of several Aggravations, are more Heinous in the Sight of God than others.

S. 1. Is every Sin in God's Sight? *Pes.* I did not think evil in thy Sight, Psal. 51. 4. — Is it Heinous in God's Sight? *Pes.* For he is of purer Eyes than to behold Iniquity, Hab. 1. 13. — But is every Sin alike Heinous? *No.* He that deliver'd me unto thee hath the greater Sin, John 19. 11. — Are some Sins in themselves more Heinous than others? *Pes.* If a Man Sin against the Lord who shall intreat for him? 1 Sam. 2. 25. — Are presumptuous Sins more Heinous than others? *Pes.* The Soul that doth ought presumptuously, that Soul reproacheth the Lord, Num. 15. 30. — Was ever any Sin so Heinous as not to be forgiven? *Pes.* The Pharisees Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost was so, Mat. 12. 32.

S. 2. Are Sins against Knowledge aggravated Sins?

Yes. That Servant that knew his Lord's Will, and did it not, shall be beaten with many Stripes, Luke 12. 47. — And Sins against Mercies? *Yes.* Do ye thus requite the Lord, ye foolish People and unwise? Deut. 32. 6. — Especially against Spiritual Mercies? *Yes.* As Solomon that turn'd from the Lord God of Israel which had appear'd unto him in vision, 1 King. 11. 9. — Are Sins against reproof aggravated Sins? *Yes.* He that being often reprov'd hardeneth his Neck shall suddenly be destroy'd, Prov. 29. 1. — And Sins against our Vows and Covenants? *Yes.* Thou saidst I will not Transgress, Jer. 2. 20.

S. 3. Are the Sins of great Professors aggravated Sins?

Yes. For the Name of God is Blasphemed through them, Rom. 2. 25. — And the Sins of Ministers? *Yes.* Thou that preachest a Man should not Steal, dost thou Steal? Rom. 2. 21. — May the Place be an aggravation of the Sin? *Yes.* They provoked him at the Sea, even at the Red Sea, Psal. 106. 7. — And the Time? *Yes.* They turn'd aside quickly, Exod. 32. 8.

S. 4. Is it an aggravation of Sin if it be done with

Contrivance? *Yes.* Wo to them that devise Iniquity, Mic. 2. 1. — And if it be done with Delight? *Yes.* They rejoice to do Evil, Prov. 2. 14. — And without Blushing? *Yes.* They declare their Sin as Sodom, Isa. 3. 9. — And if it be Boasted of? *Yes.* Whose glory is in their shame, Phil. 3. 19. — And if it be oft Repeated? *Yes.* They have tempted me now these Ten times, Numb. 14. 22. — Should we take notice of these Aggravations in our Confessions? *Yes.* Aaron shall confess the Iniquity of the Children of Israel, and all their Transgressions in all their Sins, Lev. 16. 21.

Qu. 84. What doth every Sin deserve?

A. Every Sin deserves God's Wrath and Curse, both in this Life, and that which is to come.

S. 1. Doth Sin provoke God? **Yes.** Ephraim provoked him to anger most bitterly, Hos. 12. 14. — Doth he deserve his Wrath? **Yes.** According to their Deserts will I judge them, Ezek. 7. 27. — Doth that Wrath rest upon impenitent Sinners? **Yes.** The Wrath of God abideth on them, John 3. 36. — And is it just it should? **Yes.** For when God renders to every Man according to his Work, he renders Indignation and Wrath, Tribulation and Anguish, to every Soul of Man that doth Evil, Rom. 2. 6, 8.

S. 2. Doth Sin deserve God's Curse? **Yes.** Cursed is every one that continues not in all Things written in the Book of the Law to do them, Gal. 3. 10. — Can any avoid that Curse? **No.** For all these Curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee, Deut. 28. 15. — Can a Man bear up under that Curse? **No.** For it shall come into his Bowels like Water, and like Oil into his Bones; Psal. 109. 18. — Can a Man fortifie himself against that Curse? **No.** For it shall consume the House, with the Timber thereof, and the Stones thereof, Zech. 5. 4.

S. 3. Doth Sin deserve God's Wrath and Curse in this Life? **Yes.** For these Things sake cometh the Wrath of God upon the Children of Disobedience, Col. 3. 6. — And in the Life to come? **Yes.** For Wrath is treasur'd up against the Day of Wrath, Rom. 2. 5. — Doth every Sin deserve God's Wrath? **Yes.** For the Wages of Sin is Death, Rom. 6. 23. — Is any Sin venial in its own Nature? **No.** For the Blood of Christ is that which must cleanse from all Sin, 1 John 1. 7. — Doth your Sin deserve this Wrath and Curse? **Yes.** If I be wicked woe to me, Job 10. 15.

Qu. 85. What doth God require of us that we may escape the Wrath and Curse due to us for Sin?

A. To escape the Wrath and Curse of God due to us for Sin, God requireth of us Faith in Jesus Christ, Repentance unto Life, with a diligent

igent Use of all the outward Means where-
by Christ communicateth to us the Benefits of
Redemption.

§. 1. Is the Wrath and Curse of God due to us for

Sin? *Yes.* We are by Nature Children of Wrath, Eph. 2.

—Hath God provided a Way of escape from that

Wrath? *Yes.* I have found a Ransom, Job 33. 24.

—Doth the Gospel shew us that Way? *Yes.* He shall

tell thee Words whereby thou mayst be sav'd, Act. 11. 14.

—Is it through Christ that we may escape this Wrath?

Yes. 'Tis Jesus that delivereth us from the Wrath to

come, 1 Thes. 1. 10. —Is any thing to be done by us

in order to our escape? *Yes.* Work out your own Salva-

tion with fear and trembling, for it is God that worketh in

you, Phil. 2. 12, 13.

§. 2. Are we concern'd to enquire what is to be

done by us in order to our escape? *Yes.* Wherewithal

shall I come before the Lord? Mic. 6. 6. —Will a convin-

ced Conscience put us upon this Enquiry? *Yes.* When

they were pricked to the Heart they said, Men and Bre-

thren, what shall we do, Act. 2. 37. —Must we be serious

and solicitous in this Enquiry? *Yes.* As the Jailor

that came trembling, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be

saved? Act. 16. 30. —Must we be speedy in this Enqui-

ry? *Yes.* The Morning cometh, and also the Night, if ye

will enquire, enquire ye, Isa. 21. 12. —Must we make this

Enquiry with Resolution? *Yes.* They shall ask the

Way to Sion with their Faces thitherward, Jer. 50. 5.

—Must we apply our selves to Christ with this Enquiry?

Yes. Good Master, what good thing shall I do that I

may have eternal Life, Mat. 19. 16.

§. 3. Is that which is to be done by us for our Salva-

tion requir'd of us? *Yes.* This is his Commandment,

that we believe, 1 John 3. 23. —And are we call'd upon

to do it? *Yes.* Turn ye, turn ye, why will ye die, O

House of Israel, Ezek. 33. 11.

§. 4. Is Faith in Jesus Christ requir'd that we may

escape this Wrath? *Yes.* Believe in the Lord Jesus Christ

and thou shalt be sav'd, Act. 16. 31. —Is Repentance requir'd? **Yes.** Repent, and be converted, that your Sins may be blotted out, Act. 3. 19. —Did our Lord Jesus Preach these as the Two Great Commandments of the Gospel? **Yes.** The Kingdom of God is at Hand, repent ye, and believe the Gospel, Mark 1. 15. —Did the Apostles Preach them? **Yes.** Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, Repentance towards God, and Faith towards our Lord Jesus Christ, Act. 20. 21. —And is it requir'd that we diligently use the Means of Grace? **Yes.** Teaching them to observe all Things whatsoever I have commanded you, Mat. 28. 20.

Qu. 86. What is Faith in Jesus Christ?

A. Faith in Jesus Christ is a Saving Grace, whereby we receive and rest upon him alone for Salvation as he is offer'd to us in the Gospel.

§. 1. Are we to believe in Jesus Christ? **Yes.** Ye believe in God, believe also in me, John 14. 1. —Is Christ in the Word the Object of our Faith? **Yes.** For the Word is nigh thee, Rom. 10. 8. —Is Faith in Christ a Grace? **Yes.** 'Tis not of our selves, 'tis the Gift of God, Eph. 2. 8. —Is it Free Grace? **Yes.** To you it is given on the behalf of Christ to believe in him, Phil. 1. 29. —Is it a Saving Grace? **Yes.** For we believe to the saving of the Soul, Heb. 10. 39. —Is it that by which we live? **Yes.** The just shall live by his Faith, Rom. 1. 17. —Is unbelief the great damning Sin? **Yes.** They could not enter in because of unbelief, Heb. 3. 19.

§. 2. Do we by Faith assent to Gospel Truths? **Yes.** He that has received his Testimony hath set to his Seal that God is true, John 3. 33. —Do we by Faith consent to Gospel Terms? **Yes.** Take my Yoke upon you, and learn of me, Mat. 11. 29. —Must both these go together? **Yes.** He said, Lord, I believe, and he worshipped him, John 9. 38. —Is there good Reason for both? **Yes.** For it is both a faithful Saying, and worthy of all Acceptation, 1 Tim. 1. 15.

§. 3. Is this receiving Christ? *Yes.* *Ye have received Christ Jesus the Lord, Col. 2. 6.* — Is it applying the Righteousness of Christ to our selves? *Yes.* *Who loved me; and gave himself for me, Gal. 2. 20.* — And consenting to it? *Yes.* *We have now received the Atonement, Rom. 5. 11.* — Must we receive Christ to rule us as well as save us? *Yes.* *For him hath God exalted to be both a Prince and a Saviour, Acts 5. 31.* — And is it enough only to receive him? *No.* *As we have received him, so we must walk in him, Col. 2. 6.*

§. 4. Do we by Faith rest on Christ alone for Salvation? *Yes.* *In his Name shall the Gentiles trust, Mat. 12. 21.* — And rely on his Righteousness? *Yes.* *That I may win Christ, and be found in him, not having my own Righteousness, which is of the Law, but that which is through the Faith of Christ, Phil. 3. 9.* — And do we rejoice in him? *Yes.* *For we are the Circumcision that rejoice in Christ Jesus, Phil. 3. 3.*

§. 5. Will Faith in Christ produce good Affections? *Yes.* *For it works by Love, Gal. 5. 6.* — Will it purifie the Heart? *Yes.* *Purifying their Hearts by Faith, Acts 15. 9.* — Will it overcome the World? *Yes.* *This is the Victory, overcoming the World, even your Faith, 1 John 5. 4.* — Will it resist the Temptations of Satan? *Yes.* *The Shield of Faith quencherh the fiery Darts of the Wicked, Eph. 6. 16.* — Doth it exert it self in Obedience? *Yes.* *For the Gospel is made known to all Nations for the Obedience of Faith, Rom. 16. 26.* — And doth it subject the Soul to the Grace and Government of the Lord Jesus? *Yes.* *My Lord, and my God, John 20. 28.*

Qu. 87. *What is Repentance unto Life?*

A. Repentance unto Life is a Saving Grace, whereby a Sinner, out of a true Sense of his Sin, and Apprehension of the Mercy of God in Christ, cloth with Grief and Hatred of his Sin turn from it unto God, with full Purpose of, and Endeavour after, new Obedience.

§. 1. Is true Repentance Repentance unto Life? *Yes.* God hath to the Gentiles granted Repentance unto Life, Acts 11. 18. —Is it a Grace? *Yes.* If God peradventure will give them Repentance, 2 Tim. 2. 25. —Is it a Saving Grace? *Yes.* Godly Sorrow worketh Repentance unto Salvation, 2 Cor. 7. 10.

§. 2. Is Repentance requir'd of every one of us? *Yes.* God commandeth all Men everywhere to repent, Acts 17. 30. —Is it necessary to our Pardon? *Yes.* For Repentance and Remission of Sins are preached in all Nations, Luke 24. 47. —Is it given to qualify us for Pardon? *Yes.* God hath exalted his Son Christ Jesus to give Repentance and Remission of Sins, Acts 5. 31. —Can we be saved without it? *No.* Except ye repent ye shall all likewise perish, Luke 13. 3.

§. 3. Is it necessary to Repentance that there be Sense of Sin? *Yes.* Cause Jerusalem to know her Abominations, Ezek. 16. 2. —Must there be an Acknowledgment of Sin? *Yes.* I acknowledge my Transgressions, and my Sin is ever before me, Psal. 51. 3. —Must we acknowledge the Fact of Sin? *Yes.* Thus and thus have I done, Jos. 7. 20. —And the Fault? *Yes.* I have done this Evil in thy Sight, Psal. 51. 4. —And the Folly of it? *Yes.* O God, thou knowest my Foolishness, Psal. 69. 5. —Must we acknowledge the Original of Sin? *Yes.* Behold I was shapen in Iniquity, Psal. 51. 5. —Must we acknowledge our selves odious to God's Holiness because of Sin? *Yes.* Behold I am vile, Job 40. 4. —And obnoxious to his Justice? *Yes.* If thou, Lord, should'st mark Iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? Psal. 130. 3.

§. 4. Must there be an Apprehension of the Mercy of God in Christ? *Yes.* There is Forgiveness with thee that thou may'st be served, Psal. 130. 4. —Must that invite us to repent? *Yes.* The Goodness of God leadeth thee to Repentance, Rom. 2. 5. —Is that Evangelical Repentance which flows from a Hope of that Mercy? *Yes.* Repent, for the Kingdom of Heaven is at Hand, Mat. 3. 2. —Can there be true Repentance when there

Ques. There is a Despair of Mercy? **Ans.** Thou saidst there is Hope; no, I have loved Strangers, and after them will I go, Jer. 2. 25. — Have we reason to hope for that Mercy? **Yes.** Turn to the Lord, and he will have Mercy, Isa. 55. 7.

Q. Must there be Contrition for Sin? **Yes.** When they heard this they were pricked to the Heart, Acts 2.

Q. — Must we mourn for Sin? **Yes.** Every one mourning for his Inquiries, Ezek. 7. 16. — Must we mourn greatly for Sin? **Yes.** Peter went out and wept bitterly, Mat. 26. 75. — Must we mourn after a godly sort?

Yes. Ye sorrowed according to God, 2 Cor. 7. 9. Marg. — Must we mourn for Sin with an Eye to Christ?

Yes. They shall look on him whom they have pierced, and mourn, Zech. 12. 10.

Q. Must we hate Sin? **Yes.** I hate every false Way, Gal. 1. 19. 128. — Must we loath our selves because of Sin?

Yes. I abhor my self, and repent in Dust and Ashes, Job 42. 6. — Must we be ashamed of our selves before God?

Yes. I am ashamed, and blush to lift up my face to thee my God, Ezra 9. 6. — And must we humble our selves greatly in his Presence?

Yes. As the Publican that stood afar off, and would not lift up so much as his eyes to Heaven, Luke 18. 13.

Q. Must we confess our Sins? **Yes.** For he that covers his Sins shall not prosper, Prov. 28. 13. — And must we aggravate them?

Yes. I have sinned against Heaven, and before thee, Luke 15. 18. — And must we judge our selves because of them?

Yes. If we would judge our selves, we should not be judged, 1 Cor. 11. 31. — And must we cry earnestly to God for Pardon in the

Blood of Christ? **Yes.** God be merciful to me a Sinner, Luke 18. 13.

Q. Must we turn from Sin? **Yes.** Repent, and turn your selves from all your Transgressions, Ezek. 18. 30.

— From our own Sin? **Yes.** Return ye now every one from his Evil Way, Jer. 18. 11. — And must we turn to God?

Yes. If thou wilt return, O Israel, return unto me, Jer. 4. 1. — Are Backsliders invited to return? **Yes.**

Return

Return ye Backsliding Children, Jer. 3. 22. — And should they accept the Invitation? Yes. Behold we come unto thee, for thou art the Lord our God, Jer. 3. 22.

§. 9. In Repentance must there be a Change of the Mind? Yes. Make ye a new Heart, Ezek. 18. 31. — Must there be a Change of the Way? Yes. Cease to do Evil, learn to do Well, Isa. 1. 16, 17. — Must there be a full Resolution against all Sin? Yes. Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with Idols? Hos. 14. 8. — And a full Resolution of new Obedience? Yes. The Lord our God will we serve, and his Voice will we obey, Josh. 24. 24. — And must we be serious in our Endeavour accordingly? Yes. Bring forth therefore Fruits meet for Repentance, Mat. 3. 9.

Qu. 88. What are the outward Means whereby Christ communicates to us the Benefits of Redemption?

A. The outward and ordinary Means whereby Christ communicateth to us the Benefits of Redemption, are his Ordinances, especially the Word, Sacraments and Prayer, all which are made effectual to the Elect for Salvation.

§. 1. Doth Christ communicate the Benefits of Redemption? Yes. For of his Fulness have all we received, John 1. 16. — Doth he ordinarily communicate the same by Means? Yes. I will for this be enquir'd of, Ezek. 36. 37. — Is he ty'd to those Means? No. For the Spirit as the Wind bloweth where he listeth, John 3. 8. — But are we ty'd to the Use of them? Yes. Where I record my Name, I will come to thee, and will bless thee, Exod. 20. 24. — Are the Ordinances the outward and ordinary Means of Grace? Yes. I the Lord do sanctify Israel, when my Sanctuary shall be in the midst of them, Ezek. 37. 28.

§. 2. Are the Word Sacraments and Prayer the great Gospel Ordinances? Yes. Then they that gladly receive his Word were baptiz'd, and they continued steadfastly in the

Apostles

Apostles Doctrine and Fellowship, and in breaking of Bread, and in Prayers, Acts 2. 41, 42. —Is singing of Psalms also a Gospel Ordinance? Yes. Speaking to your selves in Psalms, and Hymns, and Spiritual Songs, Eph. 5. 19. —Is it appointed for our own Consolation? Yes. Is any merry, let him sing Psalms, Jam. 5. 13. —And for mutual Instruction? Yes. Teaching and admonishing one another in Psalms, Col. 3. 16. —And for God's Glory? Yes. Singing with Grace in your Heart to the Lord, Col. 3. 16.

Q. 3. Hath Christ appointed Ministers of the Gospel? Yes. He hath given Pastors and Teachers for the edifying of the Body of Christ, Eph. 4. 11, 12. —Is the Administration of Ordinances committed to them? Yes. For they are the Stewards of the Mysteries of God, 1 Cor. 4. 1. —And must they attend that Service? Yes. We will give our Obies to Prayer, and to the Ministry of the Word, Acts 6. 4.

Q. 4. Are Gospel Ordinances made effectual to all for Salvation? No. For with many of them God was not well pleased, 1 Cor. 10. 5. —But are they made effectual to the Elect? Yes. As many as were ordained to Eternal Life believed, Acts 13. 48.

Qu. 89. How is the Word made effectual to Salvation?

A. The Spirit of God maketh the Reading, but especially the Preaching, of the Word, an effectual Means of Convincing and Converting Sinners, and of Building them up in Holiness and Comfort, through Faith, unto Salvation.

Q. 1. Is the Word to be read by us? Yes. I charge you that this Epistle be read unto all the Holy Brethren, 1 Thes. 5. 27. —Is it to be read in Solemn Assemblies?

Yes. Moses is read in the Synagogues every Sabbath Day, Acts 15. 21. —Is it profitable to expound the Scriptures? Yes. They that read in the Law of God, gave the Sense, and caused them to understand the Reading, Neh. 8. 8.

—Is the Word of God to be preached? Yes. Preach the Word, be instant in Season, and out of Season, reprove,

prove, rebuke, exhort, 2 Tim. 4. 2. —Is it the Duty of all to hear the Word? *Yes.* He that hath an Ear let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches, Rev. 2. 7. —Will the bare reading and hearing of the Word profit? *No.* The Letter Kills, the Spirit gives Life, 2 Cor. 3. 6.

§. 2. But is the Reading and Hearing of the Word the ordinary Means of convincing Sinners? *Yes.* For it is mighty through God to the pulling down of strong Holds, 2 Cor. 10. 4. —And of startling the Secure? *Yes.* For them is thy Servant warned, Psal. 19. 11. —Is it the ordinary Means of Conversion? *Yes.* If the Prophets had stood in my Counsel, they should have turn'd People from their Evil Way, Jer. 23. 22. —And hath it been the Conversion of many? *Yes.* When the Law of Truth was in his Mouth, he did turn many away from Iniquity, Mal. 2. 6. —Is it the ordinary Means of working Faith? *Yes.* For Faith comes by hearing, Rom. 10. 17. —And of renewing of the Heart? *Yes.* For the Seed is the Word of God, Luk. 8. 11. —And of reforming the Life? *Yes.* By the Words of thy Lips I have kept me from the Paths of the Destroyer, Psal. 17. 4.

§. 3. Is the Reading and Hearing of the Word needful for those that are Regenerate? *Yes.* For they are nourished up in the Words of Faith, and of good Doctrine, 1 Tim. 4. 6. —Is it a Means of building them up in Holiness? *Yes.* It is for the perfecting of the Saints, Eph. 4. 12. —Will it furnish them for all Good? *Yes.* That the Man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished with all good Works, 2 Tim. 3. 17. —Will it fortifie them against all Evil? *Yes.* For the Sword of the Spirit is the Word of God, Eph. 6. 17. —Is it a Means of building them up in Comfort? *Yes.* That we through Patience and Comfort of the Scriptures might have Hope, Rom. 15. 4.

§. 4. Doth the Spirit of God make the Word effectual for all these good Purposes? *Yes.* When the Hand of the Lord was with them, a great Number believed and turn'd to the Lord, Act. 11. 21. —Is it effectual through

through Faith unto Salvation? *Yes.* It is the Power of
 God unto Salvation to every one that believes, Rom. 1. 16.
 —Is it not a great Mercy then to have Plenty of the
 Word of God? *Yes.* Blessed is the People that know the
 joyful Sound, Psal. 89. 15. —And should we not wel-
 come those that bring it? *Yes.* Blessed is he that cometh
 in the Name of the Lord, Psal. 118. 26.

Qu. 90. *How is the Word to be read and heard
 that it may become effectual to Salvation?*

A. That the Word may become effectual to
 Salvation, we must attend thereunto with Dili-
 gence, Preparation and Prayer, receive it with
 Faith and Love, lay it up in our Hearts, and
 practice it in our Lives.

§. 1. Must we read the Word of God with Seri-
 ousness? *Yes.* We must give Attendance to reading,
 Tim. 4. 13. —And not read it as a common Book?

§. 2. It is not a vain thing, for it is your Life, Deut.
 32. 47.

§. 2. Must we be diligent to hear the Word? *Yes.*
 Watching daily at Wisdom's Gates, waiting at the Posts of
 Her Doors, Prov. 8. 34. —Must we prepare for hearing

of good? *Yes.* Lay aside all Malice, and Guile, and Hypocri-
 se, all Filthiness, and Superfluity of Naughtiness, 1 Pet. 2.

Saints. Jam. 1. 21. —Must we come to it with a Spiritual
 Appetite? *Yes.* As new-born Babes desire the sincere Milk

of the Word, 1 Pet. 2. 2. —Must we set our selves to re-
 ceive it? *Yes.* As Mary sate at Jesus Feet to hear his

Word, Luk. 10. 39. —Must we bow our Souls before it?
Yes. Speak, Lord, for thy Servant hears, 1 Sam. 3. 9.

Must we diligently hearken to it? *Yes.* Be swift to
 hear, Jam. 1. 19. Deut. 32. 46.

§. 3. Must we hear the Word with Reverence? *Yes.*
 When Ezra open'd the Book all the People stood up, Neh.

8. 5. —Must we hear it with Care? *Yes.* Take heed
 how ye hear, Luk. 8. 18. —And with Meekness? *Yes.*

Receive

Receive with Meekness the engrafted Word, Jam. 1. 21.
—And with Delight? **Yes.** *How sweet are thy Words unto my Taste!* Psal. 119. 103. —And with a Holy Fear? **Yes.** *We must tremble at the Word,* Isa. 66. 2. —Must we receive it as the Word of Men? **No.** *But as it is in Truth the Word of God,* 1 Thes. 2. 13.

§. 4. Must we take heed of sleeping under the Word? **Yes.** *Could ye not watch with me one Hour?* Mat. 26. 40. —Must we pray for a Blessing upon the Word? **Yes.** *Open thou mine Eyes that I may behold wondrous Things out of thy Law,* Psal. 119. 18. —Must we receive the Word with Faith? **Yes.** *For it will not profit if it be not mixed with Faith,* Heb. 4. 2. —Must we receive Mens Word with an implicite Faith? **No.** *Believe not every Spirit, but try the Spirits,* 1 Joh. 4. 1. —But must we receive God's Word with an implicite Faith? **Yes.** *For every Word of God is pure,* Prov. 30. 5. —Must we receive it with Love? **Yes.** *I have esteemed the Words of his Mouth more than my necessary Food,* Job 23. 12.

§. 5. Must we remember the Word we read and hear? **Yes.** *Lest at any time we let it slip,* Heb. 2. 1. —Must we lay it up in our Hearts? **Yes.** *Thy Word have I hid in my Heart,* Psal. 119. 11. —Must we meditate on it? **Yes.** *In that Law doth he meditate Day and Night,* Psal. 1. 3. —Must we practice it in our Lives? **Yes.** *Be ye Doers of the Word, and not Hearers only,* Jam. 1. 22. —Will it suffice to hear though we do not practice? **No.** *If ye know these Things happy are ye if ye do them,* Joh. 13. 17.

Qu. 91. *How do the Sacraments become effectual Means of Salvation?*

A. The Sacraments become effectual Means of Salvation, not from any Virtue in them, or in him that doth administer them, but only by the Blessing of Christ, and the Working of the Spirit in them that by Faith receive them.

§. 1. take of
could
13. 26
themse
4. 8.
For if
made
fied of
Circum
the Let
§. 2.
upon t
Apollo
—Doct
Sacram
was in
Badnes
For Ju
Ministry
§. 3.
the Bl
Mat. 2
Yes.
—And
receive
shall be
Qu.
A.
tuted
Christ
nant,
Believ
§. 1.
we m
there f
bear the

§. 1. Do the Sacraments certainly save all that partake of them? *No.* They that were rejected of Christ could say, *We have eaten and drunk in thy Presence*, Luk. 13. 26. — Are they then effectual by any Virtue in themselves? *No.* For *bodily Exercise profits little*, 1 Tim. 4. 8. — Do they of themselves confer Grace? *No.* For *if thou be a Breaker of the Law thy Circumcision is made Uncircumcision*, Rom. 2. 25. — Is the Thing signified of greater Consequence than the Sign? *Yes.* For *Circumcision is that of the Heart, in the Spirit, and not in the Letter*, Rom. 2. 29.

§. 2. Doth the Efficacy of the Sacraments depend upon the Minister? *No.* For *who is Paul, and who is Apollo, but Ministers by whom ye believed?* 1 Cor. 3. 5. — Doth the Goodness of the Minister invigorate the Sacrament? *No.* For Philip baptized Simon, *who yet was in the Gall of Bitterness*, Act. 8. 13, 23. — Doth the Badness of the Minister invalidate the Sacrament? *No.* For *Judas was number'd with us, and obtain'd part of this Ministry*, Act. 1. 17.

§. 3. Doth the Efficacy of Sacraments depend upon the Blessing of Christ? *Yes.* *Lo I am with you always*, Mat. 28. 20. — And upon the working of the Spirit? *Yes.* For *it is the Spirit that quickneth*, Joh. 6. 63. — And are they effectual to those only that by Faith receive them? *Yes.* *He that believes, and is baptiz'd, shall be sav'd*, Mar. 16. 16.

Qu. 92. *What is a Sacrament?*

A. A Sacrament is a Holy Ordinance, instituted by Christ, wherein, by sensible Signs, Christ, and the Benefits of the New Covenant, are represented, seal'd and apply'd, to Believers.

§. 1. Is a Sacrament a Holy Ordinance? *Yes.* For *we minister about Holy Things*, 1 Cor. 9. 13. — Must they therefore be Holy that attend them? *Yes.* *Be ye clean that bear the Vessels of the Lord*, 1st. 52. 11. — Are Sacraments

instituted by Christ? **Yes.** The Lord himself shall give you a Sign, Isa. 7. 14. — May Men institute Sacraments? **No.** Jeroboam that ordained a Feast which he had devised of his own Heart, sinned, and made Israel to sin, 1 Kin. 12. 33.

§. 2. Is there in a Sacrament an Outward and Visible Sign? **Yes.** Behold the Blood of the Covenant, Exod. 24. 8. — Is there an Inward and Spiritual Grace? **Yes.** For that Rock was Christ, 1 Cor. 10. 4. — Are outward Signs of Use to inform our Understandings? **Yes.** For in them Christ is evidently set forth crucified among us, Gal. 3. 1. — Are they of Use to refresh our Memories? **Yes.** These Stones shall be for a Memorial, Josh. 4. 7. — And to stir up our Affections? **Yes.** They shall look on him whom they have pierced and mourn, Zech. 12. 10. — Are they of Use to transmit the Things of God from Generation to Generation? **Yes.** For your Children shall ask you, what mean you by this Service, Exod. 12. 16.

§. 3. Is a Sacrament a Seal? **Yes.** Circumcision was a Seal of the Righteousness which is by Faith, Rom. 4. 11. — A Seal of the Covenant? **Yes.** He gave him the Covenant of Circumcision, Acts 7. 8. — Is a Sacrament an Oath? **Yes.** They entred into an Oath to walk in God's Law, Neh. 10. 29. — Is it an Encouragement to our Faith? **Yes.** Reach hither thy Hand, and thrust it into my Side, and be not faithless, but believing, Joh. 20. 27. — Is it an Engagement to Obedience? **Yes.** That henceforth we should not serve Sin, Rom. 6. 4, 6. — Is Christ applied to us in Sacraments? **Yes.** As many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ, Gal. 3. 27. — Are the Benefits of the New Covenant applied to us? **Yes.** To be a God to thee, and to thy Seed after thee, Gen. 17. 7.

Qu. 93. Which are the Sacraments of the New Testament?

A. The Sacraments of the New Testament are Baptism and the Lord's Supper.

§. 1. Were there Sacraments in Innocency? *Pes.* The Tree of Life in the midst of the Garden, and the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil, Gen. 2. 9. — Were there Sacraments under the Law? *Pes.* For the Law had a Shadow of good Things to come, Heb. 10. 1. — Was Circumcision a Sacrament? *Pes.* He received the Sign of Circumcision, Rom. 4. 11. — Was the Passover a Sacrament? *Pes.* Christ our Passover is sacrific'd for us 1 Cor. 5. 7.

§. 2. Have we Sacraments now under the Gospel? *Pes.* For unto us was the Gospel preached as well as unto them, Heb. 4. 2. — Are Baptism and the Lord's Supper our Two Sacraments? *Pes.* For we are baptized into one Body, and all drink into one Spirit, 1 Cor. 12. 13. — May Men add any more Sacraments? *No.* Add thou not unto his Words, lest he reprove thee, Prov. 30. 6.

Qu. 94. What is Baptism?

A. Baptism is a Sacrament, wherein the washing with Water in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, doth signify and seal our ingrafting into Christ, and partaking of the Benefits of the Covenant of Grace, and our Engagement to be the Lord's.

§. 1. Is washing with Water the outward Sign in Baptism? *Pes.* I am come baptizing with Water, Joh. 1. 31. — Is that well done by sprinkling? *Pes.* For so shall he sprinkle many Nations, Isa. 52. 15. Ezek. 36. 25. — Is that Sign significant? *Pes.* Ye are washed, ye are sanctified, ye are justified, 1 Cor. 6. 11. — But is the outward Sign alone sufficient? *No.* Baptism saves us, not as it is the putting away the Filth of the Flesh, but the Answer of a good Conscience towards God, 1 Pet. 3. 21.

§. 2. Must Baptism be in the Name of Father, Son, and Holy Ghost? *Pes.* Go ye therefore and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost Mar. 28. 19. — And not

in the Minister's Name? **Ans.** Were ye baptiz'd in the Name of Paul? 1 Cor. 1. 13. — Is it therefore one? **Yes.** For there is one Lord, one Faith, one Baptism, Eph. 4. 5.

§. 3. Is Baptism a Door of Admission into the visible Church? **Yes.** There were added to the Church daily, Act. 2. 47. — Are we thereby entred into Christ's School? **Yes.** Jesus made and baptized Disciples, Joh. 4. 1. — And listed under his Banner? **Yes.** As good Soldiers of Jesus Christ, 2 Tim. 2. 3.

§. 4. Is Baptism a Seal of our engrafting into Christ? **Yes.** For being baptiz'd into Jesus Christ, we are baptiz'd into his Death, Rom. 6. 3. — And of our partaking of the Benefits of the New Covenant? **Yes.** Be baptiz'd for the Remission of Sins, and ye shall receive the Gift of the Holy Ghost, Act. 2. 38. — And of our Engagement to be the Lord's? **Yes.** I entred into a Covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou becamest mine, Ezek. 16. 8. — Is the Covenant seal'd in Baptism a mutual Covenant? **Yes.** Ye shall be my People, and I will be your God, Jer. 30. 22.

§. 5. Are we bound by our Baptism to renounce the Devil and all his Works? **Yes.** For the Son of God was manifested to destroy the Works of the Devil, 1 Joh. 3. 8. — And to renounce the Poms and Vanities of this wicked World? **Yes.** For we must not be conformed to this World, Rom. 12. 2. — And all the sinful Lusts of the Flesh? **Yes.** For we are not in the Flesh, but in the Spirit, Rom. 8. 9. — Are we bound to believe all the Articles of the Christian Faith? **Yes.** We must hold fast the Form of sound Words, 2 Tim. 1. 13. — And to keep God's Holy Will and Commandments? **Yes.** That we also should walk in Newness of Life, Rom. 6. 4. — And to walk in the same all the Days of our Life? **Yes.** If ye continue in my Word then are ye my Disciples indeed, Joh. 8. 31.

Qu. 95. To whom is Baptism to be administred?

A. Bap-

A. Baptism is not to be administred to any that are out of the Visible Church till they profess their Faith in Christ, and Obedience to him ; but the Infants of such as are Members of the Visible Church are to be Baptiz'd.

§. 1. Are Jews and Pagans to be Baptiz'd upon their believing? *Yes.* If thou believest with all thy Heart thou mayest, Act. 8. 37. — Will their justifiable Profession warrant the Administring of Baptism to them? *Yes.* Simon Magus himself believed also, and was baptized, Act. 8. 13.

§. 2. Are the Children of believing Parents to be baptiz'd in their Infancy? *Yes.* For a Seed shall serve him, it shall be accounted to the Lord for a Generation, Psal. 22. 30. — Is it possible they may be in Covenant with God? *Yes.* For you have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, John 15. 16. — Is it probable they should be in Covenant? *Yes.* For when Israel was a Child then I loved him, Hos. 11. 1. — Is it certain they were in Covenant? *Yes.* I will be a God to thee, and to thy Seed, Gen. 17. 7. — Is it therefore certain they are in Covenant? *Yes.* For the blessing of Abraham comes upon the Gentiles, Gal. 3. 14. — Doth the Seal of the Covenant therefore belong to them? *Yes.* Every Man-child among you shall be circumcis'd, Gen. 17. 10.

§. 3. Are the Children of Christians Members of Christ's visible Church? *Yes.* For of such is the Kingdom of God, Mark 10. 14. — Do the Promises belong to them? *Yes.* The Promise is to you, and to your Children, Act. 2. 39. — Doth the Promise of the Spirit belong to them? *Yes.* I will pour my Spirit upon thy Seed, Isa. 44. 3. — Are they Capable of receiving it? *Yes.* John was fill'd with the Holy Ghost from his Mother's Womb, Luke 1. 15. — Are they then to be Baptized? *Yes.* For who can forbid Water to them which have receiv'd the Holy Ghost as well as we? Act. 10. 47.

S. 4. Are the Children of Believers federally Holy? **Yes.** Else were your Children Unclean, but now are they Holy, 1 Cor. 7. 14 — Are they so in their Parents Right? **Yes.** If the Root be Holy, so are the Branches, R. m. 11. 16. — Are they Discip'les? **Yes.** For the Token of Circumcision was put upon the Neck of the Disciples, Act. 15. 1, 10. — Are they to be receiv'd in Christ's Name? **Yes.** Whosoever shall receive one such little Child in my Name, receiveth me, Mat. 18. 5. — Are they Born unto God? **Yes.** Thou hast taken thy Son, and thy Daughters, whom thou hast Born unto me, Ezek. 16. 20. — Are they bound by Relation to be his Servants? **Yes.** I am thy Servant, the Son of thine Handmaid, Psal. 116. 16. — Ought they then to be presented to him? **Yes.** The First-born of thy Sons shalt thou give unto me, Exod. 22. 29.

S. 5. Do Children need to be cleans'd from the Pollution of Sin? **Yes.** For they are shapen in Iniquity, Psal. 51. 5. — Is there Provision made for their cleansing? **Yes.** For there is a Fountain open'd to the House of David, Zech. 13. 1.

S. 6. Are Nations to be Discipled by Baptism? **Yes.** Go ye and Disciple all Nations, baptizing them, Mat. 28. 19. — Are Children a part of the Nations? **Yes.** Your little Ones stand here this Day to enter into Covenant with God, Deut. 29. 11. — And hath Christ excepted them? **No.** Suffer little Children to come unto me, and forbid them not, Mat. 19. 14. — Were the Families of Believers baptiz'd by the Apostles? **Yes.** Lydia was baptiz'd, and her Household, Act. 16. 15. — Did Christ himself receive the Seal of the Covenant in his Infancy? **Yes.** When he was Eight Days' old he was circumcis'd, Luk. 2. 21.

S. 7. Is Infant Baptism useful for preserving the Church? **Yes.** That our Children may not cease from fearing the Lord, Jos. 22. 25. — Was it a great Mercy to you that you were baptiz'd? **Yes.** For we are the Children of the Covenant, Act. 3. 25.

§. 8. Must we be careful to improve our Baptism?
Yes. Be ye mindful always of his Covenant, 1 Chr. 16.
 §. —Is it a good Argument against Sin? *Yes.* How
 shall we that are dead to Sin live any longer therein? Rom.
 2. —And for Holiness? *Yes.* For we also should
 walk in newness of Life, Rom. 6. 4. —Is it a great En-
 couragement to Faith? *Yes.* Thou art my God from my
 Mother's Belly, Psal. 22. 10. —Is it a good Plea in Pray-
 er? *Yes.* Save the Son of thy Handmaid, Psal. 86. 16.
 —Is it a strong Inducement to Brotherly Love? *Yes.*
 For we are all baptiz'd into one Body, 1 Cor. 12. 13.

Qu. 96. What is the Lord's Supper?

A. The Lord's Supper is a Sacrament, where-
 in by giving and receiving Bread and Wine, ac-
 cording to Christ's appointment, his Death is
 shewed forth, and the worthy Receivers are,
 not after a Corporal and Carnal Manner, but by
 Faith, made Partakers of his Body and Blood,
 with all his Benefits, to their Spiritual Nourish-
 ment, and Growth in Grace.

§. 1. Was the Lord's Supper instituted by Christ him-
 self? *Yes.* I received of the Lord that which I deliver'd
 unto you, 1 Cor. 11. 23. —Did he leave it as a Legacy
 to his Church? *Yes.* 'Twas in the Night wherein he was
 betray'd, 1 Cor. 11. 23. —Did he intend it should con-
 tinue? *Yes.* Till he come, 1 Cor. 11. 26.

§. 2. Is Bread to be us'd in this Sacrament? *Yes.*
 For he took Bread, Mar. 26. 26. —And doth that signifie
 it to be a strengthening Ordinance? *Yes.* For Bread
 strengthens Man's Heart, Psal. 104. 15. —Is the Cup to be
 us'd in this Sacrament? *Yes.* He took the Cup when he
 had supped, 1 Cor. 11. 25. —Doth that signifie it to be
 a refreshing Ordinance? *Yes.* For Wine makes glad the
 Heart, Psal. 104. 15. —Must these be given and receiv'd?
Yes. As Jesus took Bread and gave to them—took the Cup
 and gave it to them, Mar. 14. 22, 23. —Are the People

to partake of the Cup? *Yes.* Drink ye all of it, Mat. 26 27. —Is the Ordinance doubled? *Yes.* Because the thing is established, Gen. 41. 32.

§. 3. Doth the Bread signify the Body of Christ? *Yes.* This is my Body which is broken for you, 1 Cor. 11. 24. —Doth the Wine signify the Blood of Christ? *Yes.* This Cup is the New Testament in my Blood, Luke 22. 20. —Are they turn'd into the very Body and Blood of Christ? *No.* For it is the Spirit that quickens, the Flesh profits nothing, John 6. 63. —But is the Doctrine of Christ crucified Meat and Drink to a believing Soul? *Yes.* My Flesh is Meat indeed, and my Blood is Drink indeed, John 6. 55. —And are we to Feed upon that Doctrine? *Yes.* He that eateth me, even he shall live by me, John 6. 57.

§. 4. Is the Lord's Supper a Commemorating Ordinance? *Yes.* Do this in Remembrance of me, Luke 22. 19. —Is it a Confessing Ordinance? *Yes.* Ye do shew the Lord's Death, 1 Cor. 11. 26. —Is it a Communicating Ordinance? *Yes.* The Cup of Blessing which we bless, is it not the Communion of the Blood of Christ? And the Bread which we break, is it not the Communion of the Body of Christ? 1 Cor. 10. 16. —Is it a Covenanting Ordinance? *Yes.* For it is the New Testament, 1 Cor. 11. 25. —Is it a Confirming Ordinance? *Yes.* For Christ in it is evidently set forth, Gal. 3. 1. —Is it an Ordinance of Communion with all Christians? *Yes.* For we have been all made to Drink into one Spirit, 1 Cor. 12. 13.

§. 5. Is the Pardon of Sin seal'd to Believers in this Sacrament? *Yes.* It is the Blood of the New Testament which is shed for many for the Remission of Sins, Mat. 26. 28. —Is the Gift of the Holy Ghost seal'd to them? *Yes.* Receive ye the Holy Ghost, John 20. 22. —Is the Promise of Eternal Life seal'd to them? *Yes.* That ye may eat and drink at my Table in my Kingdom, Luke 22. 30. Mat. 26. 29. —Do we by receiving this Sacrament bind our selves out from all Sin? *Yes.* For we reckon our selves to be dead indeed unto Sin, Rom. 6. 11. —And

do we bind our selves up to all Duty? **Yes.** For being made free from Sin we become the Servants of Righteousness, Rom. 6. 18.

§. 6. Is the Lord's Supper a Spiritual Feast? **Yes.** A Feast of Fat Things, of Wines on the Lees, Isa. 25. 6.

—Is it a Marriage Feast? **Yes.** A certain King made a Marriage for his Son, Mat. 22. 2. —Is it a Feast upon a Sacrifice? **Yes.** Christ is sacrific'd for us, let us keep the Feast, 1 Cor. 5. 7, 8. —Is it a Feast upon a Covenant? **Yes.** As Isaac made a Feast for Abimelech when they swore one to another, Gen. 26. 30, 31. —Are all good Christians invited to this Feast? **Yes.** Come, for all Things are now ready, Luke 14. 17. —And are they often to partake of it? **Yes.** As often as ye eat this Bread, 1 Cor. 11. 26.

Qu. 97. What is requir'd to the worthy Receiving of the Lord's Supper?

A. It is requir'd of them that would worthily partake of the Lord's Supper, that they examine themselves of their Knowledge to discern the Lord's Body, of their Faith to feed upon him, of their Repentance, Love, and New Obedience, lest coming unworthily they eat and drink Judgment to themselves.

§. 1. Are the Ignorant to be admitted to the Lord's Supper? **No.** For they discern not the Lord's Body, 1 Cor. 11. 29. —Are those to be admitted to it that are openly Profane? **No.** For what concord hath Christ with Belial? 2 Cor. 6. 15. —But must all visible adult Believers be admitted to it? **Yes.** All the Congregation of Israel shall keep the Passover, Exod. 12. 47.

§. 2. Must those that come to the Lord's Supper prepare for it? **Yes.** We must prepare our Heart to seek God, the Lord God of our Fathers, 2 Chr. 30. 19. —Must we put away every Sin? **Yes.** Purge out the old Leaven, 1 Cor. 5. 7. —And must we cleanse our selves from all Pollutions? **Yes.** I will wash my Hands in Innocency, so will

will I compass thine Altar, O Lord, Psal. 26. 6. — Must we Sequester our selves from the World? *Yes.* Tarry here while I go yonder and worship, Gen. 22. 5. — And must we apply our selves seriously to this Service? *Yes.* We must engage the Heart to approach unto God, Jer. 30. 21.

S. 3. When we come to this Ordinance must we examine our selves? *Yes.* Let a Man examine himself, and so let him eat of that Bread, and drink of that Cup, 1 Cor. 11. 28. — Must we examine our Spiritual State? *Yes.* Examine your selves whether ye be in the Faith, 2 Cor. 13. 5. — Must we examine our particular Ways? *Yes.* Let us search and try our Ways, Lam. 3. 40. — Must we renew our Repentance for Sin? *Yes.* For if we would judge our selves we should not be judged, 1 Cor. 11. 31. — And our Faith in Christ crucified? *Yes.* Who loved me, and gave himself for me, Gal. 3. 20. — Must we steadfastly purpose to lead a new Life? *Yes.* I have sworn and I will perform it, that I will keep thy Righteous Judgments, Psal. 119. 106. — And must we be in Charity with all Men? *Yes.* First be reconciled to thy Brother, and then come and offer thy Gift, Mat. 5. 24. — And must we stir up desires towards Christ? *Yes.* Let him that is thirsty come, Rev. 22. 17.

S. 4. Must we receive this Sacrament with great Reverence? *Yes.* In thy fear will I worship towards thy Holy Temple, Psal. 5. 7. — And with fixedness of Thought? *Yes.* Bind the Sacrifice with Cords unto the Horns of the Altar, Psal. 118. 27. — Must we receive with godly Sorrow for Sin? *Yes.* They shall look on me whom they have pierced and mourn, Zech. 12. 10. — And with Holy Joy in the Lord? *Yes.* They shall eat their Meat with gladness, praising God, Act. 2. 46. — Must we receive it with an affectionate Remembrance of the Love of Christ? *Yes.* We will remember thy Love more than Wine, Cant. 1. 4. — And with an earnest Desire of Mercy from God? *Yes.* I will take the Cup of Salvation and call upon the Name of the Lord, Psal. 116. 13.

S. 5. Must those that have received this Sacrament be very watchful against all Sin? *Yes.* He will speak peace to his People, and to his Saints, but let them not turn again to Folly, Psal. 85. 8. —Must they abound in all Duty? *Yes.* I will pay my Vows unto the Lord, Psal. 116. 14. —And must they ever preserve a Sense of their Engagements? *Yes.* Thy Vows are upon me, O God, Psal. 56. 12.

S. 6. Do those that wilfully resolve to continue in Sin receive unworthily? *Yes.* For what hast thou to do to take my Covenant in thy Mouth, seeing thou hatest Instruction? Psal. 50. 16, 17. —And do those receive unworthily that have no regard to Christ in what they do? *Yes.* For they say, the Table of the Lord is contemptible, Mal. 1. 7. —Are they that do so guilty of a great Sin? *Yes.* They are guilty of the Body and Blood of the Lord, 1 Cor. 11. 27. —And are they in great Danger? *Yes.* For they eat and drink Judgment to themselves, 1 Cor. 11. 29. —But shall weak Believers that bewail their unworthiness be Encouraged? *Yes.* For he will not break the bruised Reed, Mat. 12. 20.

Qu. 98. What is Prayer?

A. Prayer is an offering up of our Desires to God for Things agreeable to his Will, in the Name of Christ, with Confession of our Sins, and thankful Acknowledgment of his Mercies.

S. 1. Is it every one's Duty to pray? *Yes.* Men ought always to Pray, Luke 18. 1. —Can a Man be a good Man that lives without Prayer? *No.* Every one that is Godly shall Pray, Psal. 32. 6. —Are we to Pray daily? *Yes.* Morning, and Evening, and at Noon, will I Pray, Psal. 55. 17. —Are we to Pray continually? *Yes.* Pray without ceasing, 1 Thes. 5. 17. —Are we to Pray in Secret? *Yes.* Thou when thou Prayest enter into thy Closet, and shut thy Door, Mat. 6. 6. —Are we to Pray when

we are in Affliction? *Yes.* Is any among you afflicted? Let him Pray, Jam. 5. 13.

§. 2. Are we to Pray to God only? *Yes.* For he only knows the Hearts of all the Children of Men, 1 King. 8. 39. — May we pray to departed Saints to pray for us? *No.* For Abraham is Ignorant of us, Isa. 63. 16. — Is Prayer the Soul's Ascent to God? *Yes.* Unto thee O Lord, do I lift up my Soul, Psal. 25. 1. — Is it the Soul's converse with God? *Yes.* Pour out your Heart before him, Psal. 62. 8. — Are we in Prayer to ascribe Glory to God? *Yes.* Give unto the Lord Glory and Strength, Psal. 96. 7. — And to ask Mercy of God? *Yes.* Ask and it shall be given you, seek and ye shall find, Mat. 7. 7.

§. 3. Are we to pray to God for Things agreeable to his Will? *Yes.* If we ask any thing according to his Will he heareth us, 1 John 5. 14. — Must we pray for pardoning Mercy, and sanctifying Grace? *Yes.* Let us come boldly to the Throne of Grace that we may obtain Mercy, and find Grace to help in time of need, Heb. 4. 16. — Are God's Promises to be the guide of our Desires in Prayer? *Yes.* Remember thy Word unto thy Servant, Psal. 119. 49. — And the Ground of our Faith? *Yes.* For I hope in thy Word, Psal. 119. 91.

§. 4. Must we pray in the Name of Christ? *Yes.* Whatsoever ye shall ask in my Name that will I do, Job 14. 13. — Relying on his Righteousness alone? *Yes.* For we have boldness to enter into the Holiest by the Blood of Jesus, Heb. 10. 19. — Must we pray in Faith? *Yes.* Let him ask in Faith, nothing wavering, Jam. 1. 6. — Depending on the Assistance of the Holy Spirit? *Yes.* For the Spirit helpeth our Infirmities, Rom. 8. 26.

§. 5. Must we in Prayer make Confession of Sin? *Yes.* I Pray'd to the Lord my God, and made my Confession, Dan. 9. 4. — And must we give Thanks for Mercies received? *Yes.* Enter into his Gates with Thanksgiving, Psal. 100. 4.

§. 6. Must we be constant in Prayer? *Yes.* I give myself unto Prayer, Psal. 109. 4. —And humble in Prayer? *Yes.* For we are but Dust and Ashes, Gen. 18: 27. —And earnest in Prayer? *Yes.* Always labouring fervently in Prayer, Col. 4. 12. —Must we in sincerity set God before us in Prayer? *Yes.* Let us draw near with a true Heart, Heb. 10. 22. —Must we pray in Charity? *Yes.* Lifting up pure Hands without Wrath, 1 Tim. 2. 8.

§. 7. Will God hear and accept those that thus pray to him? *Yes.* He never said to the Seed of Jacob seek ye me in Vain, Isa. 45. 19. —But will the Love of Sin spoil the Success of Prayer? *Yes.* If I regard Iniquity in my Heart God will not hear me, Psal. 66. 18.

Qu. 99. What Rule hath God given for our Direction in Prayer?

A. The whole Word of God is of use to direct us in Prayer, but the special Rule of Direction is that Form of Prayer which Christ taught his Disciples, commonly call'd the Lord's Prayer.

§. 1. Do we need Direction in Prayer? *Yes.* For we know not what we should pray for as we ought, Rom. 8. 26. —Should we pray to God for Direction? *Yes.* Lord teach us to pray, Luke. 11. 1. —Hath he given us Direction in Prayer? *Yes.* Take with you Words, and turn to the Lord, Hos. 14. 2.

§. 2. Is the whole Word of God of use to direct us? *Yes.* I will shew thee that which is noted in the Scripture of Truth, Dan. 10. 21. compare chap. 9. 23. —Is the Lord's Prayer to be us'd as a Directory for Prayer? *Yes.* After this manner therefore pray ye, Mat. 6. 9. —And is it to be us'd as a Form of Prayer? *Yes.* When ye pray, say, Our Father, Luke 11. 2.

Qu. 100. *What doth the Preface of the Lord's Prayer teach us?*

A. The Preface of the Lord's Prayer, which is [*Our Father which art in Heaven,*] teacheth us to draw near to God with all Holy Reverence and Confidence, as Children to a Father, able and ready to help us, and that we should pray with and for others.

§. 1. Is God our Father? *Yes.* Doubtless thou art our Father, *Ma.* 63. 16. —Doth he appoint us to call him so? *Yes.* Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, my Father, thou art the guide of my Youth? *Jer.* 3. 4. —Is he our Father by Creation? *Yes.* Have we not all one Father? Hath not one God created us? *Mal.* 2. 10. —And by Redemption? *Yes.* Is not he thy Father that hath bought thee, *Deut.* 32. 6. —And by Adoption? *Yes.* I will be a Father to them, *2 Cor.* 6. 18.

§. 2. Is God a Wise Father? *Yes.* The Father of Lights, *Jam.* 1. 17. —Is he a Gracious Father? *Yes.* The Father of Mercies, *2 Cor.* 1. 3. —Is he our Soul's Father? *Yes.* The Father of Spirits, *Heb.* 12. 9. —Is he the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ? *Yes.* I bow my Knees to the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, *Eph.* 3. 14. —Is he in him our Father? *Yes.* I ascend to my Father, and your Father, *John* 20. 17.

§. 3. Are we in Prayer to call God Father? *Yes.* Crying, Abba, Father, *Gal.* 4. 6. —And to eye him as a Father? *Yes.* I will arise and go to my Father, and say unto him, Father, *Luke* 15. 18. —And is this comfortable in Prayer? *Yes.* For with thee the Fatherless findeth Mercy, *Hos.* 14. 3.

§. 4. Is God our Father in Heaven? *Yes.* For the Lord's Throne is in Heaven, *Psal.* 11. 4. —Is Heaven a high Place? *Yes.* And we must lift up our Hearts with our Hands to God in the Heavens, *Lam.* 3. 41. —Is it a Holy Place? *Yes.* And we must lift up Holy Hands,

1 Tim. 2. 8. —Is it a Place of Prospect? *Yes.* And therefore our Father sees in Secret, Mat. 6. 6. —Is it a Place of Power? *Yes.* And therefore he is able to do above all that we ask or think, Eph. 3. 20.

§. 5. Ought we therefore to pray with Reverence? *Yes.* For God is in Heaven, and we upon Earth, Eccl. 5. 2. —And with Holy Confidence? *Yes.* For we have boldness, and access with Confidence, Eph. 3. 12. —For is God a Father that is able to help us? *Yes.* My Father is greater than all, John 10. 29. —Doth he know our Wants? *Yes.* Your Heavenly Father knows that ye have need of all these Things, Mat. 6. 32. —Is he willing to Help? *Yes.* For the Father himself loveth you, John 16. 27.

§. 6. Must we pray with others? *Yes.* There were many gather'd together praying, Act. 12. 12. —Must we pray for others? *Yes.* We must make Supplication for all Saints, Eph. 6. 18.

Qu. 101. What do we pray for in the First Petition?

A. In the First Petition, which is, [Hallowed be thy Name,] we pray, That God would enable us and others to glorify him in all that whereby he maketh himself known, and that he would dispose all Things to his own Glory.

§. 7. Ought we to desire the Glory of God in the first Place? *Yes.* That God in all Things may be glorified, 1 Pet. 4. 11. —Is God glorified when his Name is glorified? *Yes.* They shall worship before thee, O Lord, and shall glorify thy Name, Psal. 86. 9. —Is God's Name glorified when it is sanctified or hallowed? *Yes.* For he is Glorious in Holiness, Exod. 15. 11. —Ought we therefore to sanctify it? *Yes.* Sanctify the Lord God in our Hearts, 1 Pet. 3. 15.

§. 2. Are we to pray that we our selves may be enabled to glorifie God? *Yes.* Open thou my Lips, and my Mouth shall shew forth thy praise, Psal. 51. 15. —And that we may live for that End? *Yes.* Let my Soul live and it shall praise thee, Psal. 119. 175. —And be deliver'd for that End? *Yes.* Bring my Soul out of Prison that I may praise thy Name, Psal. 142. 7. —And are we to pray that others also may be enabled to glorifie him? *Yes.* That they may glorifie our Father which is in Heaven, Mat. 5. 16.

§. 3. Do we here pray for the propagating of the Knowledge of God? *Yes.* That thy Way may be known upon Earth, thy saving Health among all Nations, Psal. 67. 2. —And for the Conversion of Souls to him? *Yes.* Let the People praise thee, O God, let all the People praise thee, Psal. 67. 3. —And for the Success of the Gospel? *Yes.* That the Word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified, 2 Thes. 3. 1. —Do we pray for the fruitfulness of Christians? *Yes.* That they may be filled with the Fruits of Righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, to the Glory and Praise of God, Phil. 1. 11. —And for the flourishing of the Churches of Christ? *Yes.* That they may be called Trees of Righteousness, the planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified, Isaiah 61. 3.

§. 4. Do we pray that God would glorifie himself? *Yes.* Father, glorifie thy Name, John 12. 28. —And are we sure he will do it? *Yes.* For there came a Voice from Heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and I will glorifie it yet again, John 12. 28. —Do we pray that he would exalt his own Name? *Yes.* Be thou Exalted, O Lord, in thine own Strength, Psal. 21. 13. —And are we sure he will do it? *Yes.* I will be exalted among the Heathen, I will be exalted in the Earth, Psal. 46. 10. —May we plead this with him? *Yes.* What wilt thou do to thy great Name? Josh. 7. 9.

§. 5. Do we pray that God would bring Glory to himself out of all Events? *Yes.* *To thy Name give Glory,* Psal. 115. 1. — Even out of those Events that seem contrary? *Yes.* *That the Wrath of Man may praise him,* Psal. 76. 10. — Must we desire it concerning our selves? *Yes.* *That we may be unto him for a Name, and for a Praise, and for a Glory,* Jer. 13. 11. — And concerning all our Affairs? *Yes.* *That Christ may be magnified in my Body by Life or Death,* Phil. 1. 20.

Qu. 102. *What do we pray for in the Second Petition?*

A. In the Second Petition, which is, [*Thy Kingdom come,*] we pray, That Satan's Kingdom may be destroyed, and that the Kingdom of Grace may be advanced, our selves and others brought into it, and kept in it, and that the Kingdom of Glory may be hastned.

§. 1. Must we acknowledge our Heavenly Father's Kingdom? *Yes.* *The Lord is King for ever and ever,* Psal. 10. 16. — And must we admire it? *Yes.* *We must speak of the Glory of his Kingdom,* Psal. 145. 11. — Must we own him to be our King? *Yes.* *Thou art my King, O God,* Psal. 44. 4. — Must we heartily wish well to his Kingdom? *Yes.* *Seek ye first the Kingdom of God,* Mat. 6. 33.

§. 2. Hath Satan a Kingdom in Opposition to God's Kingdom? *Yes.* *For he is the Prince of this World,* Joh. 12. 31. — Doth he rule where Sin rules? *Yes.* *For he works in the Children of Disobedience,* Eph. 2. 2. — Must we pray that that Kingdom may be destroy'd? *Yes.* *The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord that has chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee,* Zech. 3. 2. — Must we pray that the Dominion of Sin may be broken? *Yes.* *O let the Wickedness of the Wicked come to an end,* Psal. 7. 10. — And that the Power of the Churches Enemies may be crush'd? *Yes.* *So let all thine Enemies perish, O Lord,* Jud. 5. 31. — And their Policies blasted? *Yes.* *Lord, turn the Counsel of Ahitophel into Foolishness,* 2 Sam. 15.

31. —And their Projects defeated? *Yes.* *O my God make them like a Wheel,* Psal. 83. 13.

§. 3. Have we Reason to hope that Satan's Kingdom shall be destroy'd in the Hearts of Believers? *Yes.* For the God of Peace shall tread Satan under your Feet shortly *Rom.* 16. 20. —And that it shall be destroy'd in the World? *Yes.* For I beheld Satan as Lightning fall from Heaven, *Luk.* 10. 18. —So destroy'd as that it shall not destroy the Church? *Yes.* For the Church is built upon a Rock, and the Gates of Hell shall not prevail against it *Mat.* 16. 18.

§. 4. Is the Kingdom of Christ our Father's Kingdom? *Yes.* I have set my King upon my holy Hill of Zion, *Psal.* 2. 6. —Must we pray that that may be advanced? *Yes.* Prayer shall be made for him continually, *Psal.* 72. 15. —That we and others may be brought into it? *Yes.* That Christ may dwell in your Heart by Faith, *Eph.* 3. 17. —And kept in it? *Yes.* That we may be preserved blameless to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, *1 Thess.* 5. 23.

§. 5. Are we to pray for Converting Grace? *Yes.* Turn thou me, and I shall be turned, *Jer.* 31. 18. —And that others may partake of that Grace? *Yes.* That Sinners may be converted unto thee, *Psal.* 51. 13. —Are we to pray for Confirming Grace? *Yes.* That God would comfort your Hearts, and stablish you in every good Word and Work, *2 Thes.* 2. 17. —Are we to pray for the strengthening of Faith? *Yes.* Lord, increase our Faith, *Luk.* 17. 5. —And the increase of Love? *Yes.* This I pray, that your Love may abound yet more and more *Phil.* 1. 9.

§. 6. Are we to pray for the Advancement of the Kingdom of Light? *Yes.* O send out thy Light, and thy Truth, *Psal.* 43. 3. —And the Kingdom of Holiness? *Yes.* The God of Peace sanctifie you wholly, *1 Thess.* 5. 23. —And the Kingdom of Love? *Yes.* That they all may be one, *Joh.* 17. 21. —Must we pray for the sending forth of Ministers in order hereunto? *Yes.* Pray the Lord of the Harvest that he would send forth Labourers into his

Har-

My God, *Arrest, Mat. 9. 38. —And for the Presence of God with them? Yes. That Utterance may be given to them, Eph. 6. 19.*

ngdom. *§. 7. Are we to pray for the Prosperity of the Church? Yes. Pray for the Peace of Jerusalem, Psal.*

Forthly *22. 6. —And for the Welfare of all that belong to it? Yes. Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in*

in ch *ee, Psal. 70. 4. —And for the Comfort of all good Christians? Yes. Grace be with all them that love our*

ll from *Lord Jesus Christ in Sincerity, Eph. 6. 24. —Must we pray for the Enlargement of the Church? Yes. My*

all no *Hearts Desire and Prayer to God for Israel is, that they may be saved, Rom. 10. 1. —And for the Reformation of*

It upon *Yes. Turn us again, O Lord God of Hosts, Psal. 80. 9. —And for the Defence of it? Yes. Build thou*

inst it *the Walls of thy Jerusalem; Psal. 51. 18. —And for the Deliverance of it? Yes. Command Deliverances for Ja-*

dom *cob, Psal. 44. 4.*

Psal *§. 8. May we pray in Faith for the Advancement and Continuance of Christ's Kingdom? Yes. For of the*

Yes *Increase of his Government and Peace there shall be no end, Ma. 9. 7. —And have we Reason to triumph in this? Yes. Hallelujah, for the Lord God Omnipotent reigneth;*

And *Rev. 19. 6.*

That *§. 9. Is the Kingdom of Glory yet to come? Yes. When the Mystery of God shall be finished, Rev. 10. 7.*

Are *—Are we to pray that that may be hastned? Yes. Looking for, and hastning unto the coming of the Day of God,*

God *1 Pet. 3. 12. —Are we to desire our own Removal to that Glory at Death? Yes. Desiring to be clothed upon*

y good *with our House, which is from Heaven, 2 Cor. 5. 2. —Are we to pray that we may be ready for it? Yes. Watch*

for *therefore and pray always, Luk. 21. 36. —And then that it may be hastned? Yes. Lord, now lettest thou thy Ser-*

se our *vant depart in Peace, Luk. 2. 29. —Are we to pray for Christ's Second Coming at the end of Time? Yes.*

Yes *Amen, even so come Lord Jesus, Rev. 22. 20.*

more *Qu. 103.*

Qu. 103. *What do we pray for in the Third Petition?*

A. In the Third Petition, which is, [*Thy Will be done on Earth as it is in Heaven,*] we pray that God by his Grace would make us able and willing to know, obey, and submit to his Will in all Things, as the Angels do in Heaven.

S. 1. Is the Will of God's Command the Rule of our Actions? *Yes.* We must understand what the Will of the Lord is, Eph. 5. 17. —Are we to pray that we may conform to this Rule? *Yes.* That we may prove what is the good, and acceptable, and perfect, Will of God, Rom. 12. 2. —Must we pray that God would give us to know his Will? *Yes.* Give me Understanding and I shall keep thy Law, Psal. 119. 34. —And to know it fully? *Yes.* That ye may be fill'd with the Knowledge of his Will, Col. 1. 9. —And to know it in doubtful Cases? *Yes.* Teach me thy Way, O Lord, lead me in a plain Path, Psal. 27. 11. —Do all that are sanctified truly desire to know God's Will? *Yes.* What saith my Lord unto his Servant, Joth. 5. 14.

S. 2. When we know God's Will are we able of ourselves to do it? *No.* We are not sufficient of ourselves, 2 Cor. 3. 5. —Must we therefore pray to God to make us able? *Yes.* Now therefore, O God, strengthen my Hands, Neh. 6. 9. —And must we depend upon his Grace? *Yes.* I will go in the Strength of the Lord God, Psal. 71. 16. —Must we pray to God to make us willing? *Yes.* Incline my Heart unto thy Testimonies, Psal. 119. 36. —And to make us intirely willing? *Yes.* Unite my Heart to fear thy Name, Psal. 86. 11.

S. 3. Must we pray that we may be sincere in our Obedience? *Yes.* Let my Heart be sound in thy Statutes, Psal. 119. 80. —And that we may be exact in our Obedience? *Yes.* O that my Ways were directed to keep thy

Commandments
Universally
complete
may be
our Ob
ing Vari
—And
Will?
do his
S. 4.
Actions
of his
this ma
Acts 21
I will,
acquiesc
seemeth
that he
strength
suffering
S. 5.
Yes.
of his
Yes.
zealous
4. —D
they al
—And
on Ear
come th
Qu
Petiti
A.
us th
God's
Portio
joy h

Commandments! Psal. 119. 5. —And that we may be Universal in our Obedience? *Yes.* That we may stand compleat in all the Will of God, Col. 4. 12. —And that we may be arm'd against that which would divert us from our Obedience? *Yes.* Turn away mine Eyes from beholding Vanity, and quicken thou me in thy Way, Psal. 119. 37. —And must we pray that others also may do God's Will? *Yes.* That they may be perfect in every good Work to do his Will, Heb. 13. 21.

§. 4. Is the Will of God's Counsel the Rule of his Actions? *Yes.* For he worketh all according to the Counsel of his own Will, Eph. 1. 11. —Must we desire that this may be done? *Yes.* The Will of the Lord be done, Mat. 21. 14. —Rather than our own Will? *Yes.* Not as I will, but as thou wilt, Mat. 26. 39. —And must we acquiesce in it? *Yes.* It is the Lord, let him do what seemeth him Good, 1 Sam. 3. 18. —And must we pray that he will enable us to do so? *Yes.* That we may be strengthen'd with all Might, unto all Patience and Long-suffering, with Joyfulness, Col. 1. 11.

§. 5. Do the Angels in Heaven do the Will of God? *Yes.* They do his Commandments, hearkning to the Voice of his Word, Psal. 103. 20. —Do they do it readily? *Yes.* They fly swiftly, Dan. 9. 21. —Do they do it zealously? *Yes.* For they are a flaming Fire, Psal. 104. 4. —Do they do it with an eye to God? *Yes.* For they always behold the Face of our Father, Mat. 18. 10. —And are we to pray that God's Will may so be done on Earth? *Yes.* That the Kingdoms of this World may become the Kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ, Rev. 11. 15.

Qu. 104. What do we pray for in the Fourth Petition?

A. In the Fourth Petition, which is, [Give us this Day our daily Bread.] we pray, That of God's Free Gift we may receive a competent Portion of the good Things of this Life, and enjoy his Blessing with them.

S. 1. Are we to pray for the good Things of this Life? **Yes.** For the Lord is for the Body, 1 Cor. 6. 13. —Must we go to God for them? **Yes.** For he giveth us all Life, and Breath, and all Things, Act. 17. 25. —Must we go to him for the Comfort of them? **Yes.** For he giveth us richly all things to enjoy, 1 Tim. 6. 17. —Do we desire to serve the good Things of this Life? **No.** We are less than the least of all God's Mercies, Gen. 32. 10. —Must we therefore beg them of God as a free Gift? **Yes.** God give thee the Dew of Heaven, Gen. 27. 28.

S. 2. Are we to pray for Riches? **No.** Lest we be full, and say, Who is the Lord? Prov. 30. 9. —Are we to pray for Dainties? **No.** Be not desirous of Dainties, for they are deceitful Meat, Prov. 23. 3. —Are we to be content with such a competent Portion of these Things as God sees fit for us? **Yes.** Having Food and Raiment let us be therewith content, 1 Tim. 6. 8. —Are we to pray for that? **Yes.** Feed me with Food convenient for me, Prov. 30. 8. —And need we desire any more? **No.** God will be with me, and keep me in the Way that I go, and will give me Bread to eat, and Raiment to put on, so that I come to my heavenly Father's House in Peace, then the Lord shall be my God, Gen. 28. 20, 21.

S. 3. Are we to pray each Day for the Bread of this Day? **Yes.** For the Morrow shall take thought for the Things of it self, Mat. 6. 34. —And must we pray for our Bread honestly gotten? **Yes.** For with Quietness we must work and eat our own Bread, 2 Thess. 3. 12. —And have we Encouragement to pray this? **Yes.** For Godliness has the Promise of the Life that now is, 1 Tim. 4. 8.

S. 4. Do we herein pray for Health? **Yes.** For God is our Life, and the Length of our Days, Deut. 30. 20. —And for Success in our Callings? **Yes.** Establish thou the Work of our Hands upon us, Psal. 90. 17. —And for Sleep? **Yes.** For so he giveth his beloved Sleep, Psal. 127. 2. —And for seasonable Weather? **Yes.** Ask ye of the Lord Rain, Zech. 10. 1.

§. 5. Must we pray for God's Blessing on what we have? *Yes.* For *Man liveth not by Bread alone, but by every Word that proceedeth out of the Mouth of God,* Mat. 4. 4. —And is it then comfortable to us? *Yes.* For it is sanctified by the Word of God and Prayer, 1 Tim. 4. 5. —Must we pray most earnestly for Bread for our Souls? *Yes.* Lord, evermore give us that Bread, Joh. 6. 34. —Are we to pray for others Prosperity as well as for our own? *Yes.* I wish that thou may'st prosper, and be in health, even as thy Soul prospereth, 3 Joh. 2. —And for the Supply of the Poor and Needy? *Yes.* That he will abundantly bless our Provision, and satisfy our Poor with Bread, Psal. 132. 15.

Qu. 105. *What do we pray for in the Fifth Petition?*

A. In the Fifth Petition, which is, [*And forgive us our Debts, as we forgive our Debtors,*] we pray, That God, for Christ's sake, would freely pardon all our Sins, which we are the rather encouraged to ask, because by his Grace we are enabled from the Heart to forgive others.

§. 1. Are our Sins our Debts to God? *Yes.* There was a certain Creditor that had Two Debtors, &c. Luk. 11. 41. —Are they great Debts? *Yes.* Ten Thousand Talents, Mat. 18. 24. —Can we discharge these Debts our selves? *No.* We have nothing to pay, Luk. 7. 42. —Are we liable to the Prison of Hell then? *Yes.* Not depart thence till we have paid the last Mite, Luk. 12. 59. —Is it possible to obtain the Forgiveness of this Debt? *Yes.* There is Forgiveness with thee, Psal. 30. 4.

§. 2. Are we to pray for the Forgiveness of these Debts? *Yes.* Enter not into Judgment with thy Servant, O Lord, Psal. 143. 2. —And to pray earnestly for it? *Yes.* For thy Names sake, O Lord, pardon mine Iniquity, Psal. 25. 1. —Must we plead God's Mercies? *Yes.* According to the

the Multitude of thy tender Mercies blot out my Transgressions. Psal. 51. 1. —And Christ's Merits? **Yes.** *Through the Redemption that is in Jesus,* Rom. 3. 24. —Must we pray for it every Day? **Yes.** *When we pray, Give us our daily Bread, we must pray, Forgive us our Debts.*

S. 3. Must we pray that God would ease us of the Burthen of Sin? **Yes.** *Take away all Iniquity.* Hof. 14. —And that he would cleanse us from the Filth of Sin? **Yes.** *Wash me thoroughly from mine Iniquity,* Psal. 51. —And cure us of the Wounds of Sin? **Yes.** *Heal my Soul, for I have sinned against thee,* Psal. 41. 4. —And save us from the Punishment of Sin? **Yes.** *I will say unto God, Do not condemn me,* Job 10. 2.

S. 4. Must we pray to God to give us that Grace which will qualifie us for Pardon? **Yes.** *For Christ is exalted to give Repentance and Remission,* Act. 5. 31. —And that he would give us the Comfort of our Pardon? **Yes.** *Make me to hear Joy and Gladness,* Psal. 51. 8. —And must we, in order hereunto, be particular in confessing Sin? **Yes.** *Declare that thou may'st be justified.* Isa. 43. 26.

S. 5. Must we forgive those that have provoked us? **Yes.** *Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any Man have a Quarrel against any,* Col. 3. 13. —Must we bear them no Malice? **No.** *Grudge not one against another, Brethren, lest ye be condemned,* Jam. 5. 9. —Must we be ready to be reconcil'd to them? **Yes.** *When ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any,* Mat. 18. 25. —Must we be merciful to those that we have Advantage against? **Yes.** *Thou should'st have had Compassion on thy Fellow-servant, as I had Pity on thee,* Mat. 18. 33. —Is this requir'd to qualifie us for the Pardon of Sin? **Yes.** *If ye forgive Men their Trespases, your Heavenly Father will also forgive you,* Mat. 6. 14. —Will God forgive those that do not forgive? **No.** *If ye forgive not Men their Trespases, neither will your Father forgive yours,* Mat. 6. 15.

Qu. 106. *What do we pray for in the Sixth Petition?*

A. In the Sixth Petition, which is, [*And lead us not into Temptation, but deliver us from Evil,*] we pray, that God would either keep us from being tempted to Sin, or support and deliver us when we are tempted.

§. 1. Must we pray that we may not be tempted?

Yes. Watch and pray that ye enter not into Temptation, *Mat.* 26. 21. —And that Temptations may be remov'd?

Yes. I besought the Lord thrice that it might depart from me, *2 Cor.* 12. 8. —And that we may not be overcome by them? *Yes.* Let no Iniquity have Dominion over me, *Psal.* 119. 133.

§. 2. Must we pray that God would not leave us to our selves? *Yes.* Incline not my Heart to any evil thing, *Psal.* 141. 4. —And that he would not withdraw the Assistance of his Grace? *Yes.* Take not thy Holy Spirit away from me, *Psal.* 51. 11. —But that he would strengthen us against every Temptation? *Yes.* Uphold me with thy free Spirit, *Psal.* 51. 12. —And that he would preserve us through it? *Yes.* That our Faith fail not, *Luk.* 22. 32. —Have we Encouragement to pray against Temptation? *Yes.* For God is faithful, who will not suffer us to be tempted above what we are able, *1 Cor.* 10. 13. —And is Prayer a part of our Spiritual Armour? *Yes.* Praying always, *Eph.* 6. 13, 18.

§. 3. Must we dread Sin as the worst Evil? *Yes.* That I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, *Neh.* 6. 13. —And must we pray to be kept from it? *Yes.* To be delivered from every evil Work, *2 Tim.* 4. 18. —And from all Occasions of it? *Yes.* Turn away mine Eyes from beholding Vanity, *Psal.* 119. 37.

§. 4. Must we pray against Pride? *Yes.* That he may hide Pride from Man, *Job* 33. 17. —And against Lying? *Yes.* Remove from me the Way of Lying, *Psal.* 119. 29. —And against Sensuality? *Yes.* Let me not

eat of their Dainties, Psal. 141. 4. —And against Uncleanliness? **Yes.** Create in me a clean Heart, O God, Psal. 51. 10. —And against Covetousness? **Yes.** Incline my Heart unto thy Testimonies, and not to Covetousness, Psal. 119. 36. —And against all Tongue Sins? **Yes.** Set a Watch, O Lord, before the Door of my Mouth, keep the Door of my Lips, Psal. 141. 3. —Must we pray especially against wilful Sin? **Yes.** Keep back thy Servant from presumptuous Sins, Psal. 19. 13. —Must we pray that others also may be kept from Sin? **Yes.** I pray to God that ye do no Evil, 2 Cor. 13. 7.

§. 5. Must we pray to be deliver'd from other Evil? **Yes.** Keep me from Evil, that it may not grieve me, 1 Chron. 4. 10. —Must our Eye be to God for our Preservation? **Yes.** Hide me under the Shadow of thy Wings, Psal. 17. 8. —May we take Encouragement in this Prayer from God's Power? **Yes.** For he is able to keep that which we have committed to him, 2 Tim. 1. 12. —And from his Promise? **Yes.** There shall no Evil befall thee, Psal. 91. 10. —And from our own Experience? **Yes.** He that has deliver'd, doth deliver, in whom we trust that he will yet deliver, 2 Cor. 1. 10.

Qu. 107. What doth the Conclusion of the Lord's Prayer teach us?

A. The Conclusion of the Lord's Prayer, which is, [For thine is the Kingdom, the Power, and the Glory, for ever, Amen.] teacheth us to take our Encouragement in Prayer from God only, and in our Prayers to praise him, ascribing Kingdom, Power and Glory, to him, and in Testimony of our Desire, and Assurance to be heard, we say, *Amen.*

§. 1. Are we in Prayer to plead with God? **Yes.** I would order my Cause before him, and fill my Mouth with Arguments, Job 23. 4. —Are our Pleadings to move God? **No.** For he is in one Mind, and who

can turn him? Job 23. 13. —Are they to move our
selves? **Yes.** That we may stir up our selves to take hold
on God, Isa. 64. 7.

§. 2. Can we in Prayer plead any Merit of our
own? **No.** We do not present our Supplications before
thee for our Righteousnesses, Dan. 9. 18. —Must we
therefore take our Encouragement from God only?

Yes. Defer not for thine own sake, O my God, Dan. 9. 19.

—And must we depend upon that Encouragement?

Yes. Now, Lord, what wait I for? My Hope is in thee,
Psal. 39. 7.

§. 3. May we plead that his is the Kingdom? **Yes.**
Art not thou God in Heaven? And rulest not thou over
all the Kingdoms of the Heathen, 2 Chron. 20. 6.

—And that his is the Power? **Yes.** There is nothing
too hard for thee, Jer. 32. 17. —And that his is the Glory?

Yes. Help us, O God of our Salvation, for the Glory of thy
Name, Psal. 79. 9.

§. 4. May we also plead his Mercy? **Yes.** Save me
for thy Mercies sake, Psal. 6. 4. —And his Promise? **Yes.**

Remember thy Word unto thy Servant, Psal. 119. 49. —And
our own Experience of his Goodness? **Yes.** Thou hast

deliver'd my Soul from Death, wilt thou not deliver my
Feet from falling? Psal. 56. 13. —But must we espe-

cially plead the Mediation of his Son? **Yes.** Look
upon the Face of thine Anointed; Psal. 84. 9. —And may

we hope to prevail in these Pleadings? **Yes.** For the
effectual fervent Prayer of a Righteous Man availeth

much, Jam. 5. 16. —Is it God's Grace in us which al-

one qualifies us for his Favour? **Yes.** Thou wilt pre-
pare their Heart, and then thou wilt cause thine Ear to

bear, Psal. 10. 17.

§. 5. Are we in Prayer to praise God? **Yes.** Eve-
ry Day will I bless thee, Psal. 145. 2. —Are we to a-

scribe Kingdom, Power and Glory, to him? **Yes.** Bles-
sing, and Honour, and Glory, and Power, be unto him that

sits upon the Throne, Rev. 5. 13. —Must we acknow-
ledge them to be his? **Yes.** Thine, O Lord, is the Great-

ness, and the Power, and the Glory, and the Victory, and the Majesty, 1 Chron. 29. 11. —Must we acknowledge them to be his for ever? *Yes.* Thy Kingdom is an everlasting Kingdom, Psal. 145. 13. —And must we desire to be for ever praising him? *Yes.* I will sing praise to my God while I have any Being, Psal. 104. 33. —Is the Work of Praise good Work? *Yes.* It is pleasant, and praise is comely, Psal. 147. 1.

§. 6. Doth Amen signify our Desire to be heard? *Yes.* So be it, O Lord, Jer. 11. 5. —And our Hope that we shall be heard? *Yes.* We know that we have the Petitions that we desir'd of him, 1 Joh. 5. 15. —Is it therefore proper to conclude our Prayers and Praises with Amen? *Yes.* Let all the People say, Amen, Hallelujah, Psal. 106. 48.

F I N I S.

BOOKS

BO
T
T
M

D
time F
The
John F
Mag
Histor
Year,
Books.
Lives
the L
ficy of
of the
Synod
and M
Revere
of the
Exp
Four F
Luke,
Recte
fies De
Recon
Jesus t
liam B
Essex.
A
176 S
Westmi

BOOKS Printed for, and Sold by,
Thomas Parkhurst, at the Bible and
Three Crowns, in Cheap-side, near
Mercers-Chappel.

Discourses and Sermons. By the late Reverend and
Learned Divine, *David Clarkson*, B. D. and some-
time Fellow of *Clare-Hall*, in *Cambridge*.

The whole Works of the late Reverend Divine, Mr.
John Flavell. In Two Vol. In Folio.

Magnalia Christi Armericana: Or, The Ecclesiastical
History of *New-England*, from its First Planting in the
Year, 1620. to the Year of our Lord, 1698. In Seven
Books. Containing Antiquities, in Seven Chapters; the
Lives of the Governours, and Names of the Majestates,
the Lives of the Divines, an Account of the Univer-
sity of *Cambridge*, in *New-England*, Acts and Monuments
of the Faith and Order in their Churches, pass'd in
Synods, an Account of the Providences of Judgment
and Mercy on Divers Persons in *New-England*. By the
Reverend and Learned *Cotton Mather*, M. A. and Pastor
of the North Church at *Boston*, in *New-England*.

Expository Notes, with Practical Observations, on the
Four Holy Evangelists, viz. *St. Matthew*, *St. Mark*, *St.*
Luke, *St. John*; wherein the Sacred Scripture is at large
Rected, the Sense Explained, Doubts Resolved, Controver-
sies Declined, References Avoided, seeming Contradictions
Reconciled, and the Instructive Example of the Holy
Jesus to our Imitation Recommended. Folio. By *Wil-*
liam Burkitt, M. A. Vicar and Lecturer of *Dedham* in
Essex.

A Body of Practical Divinity, consisting of above
176 Sermons of the lesser Catechism, composed by the
Westminster Divines, with a Supplement of Sermons on
several

BOOKS Sold by Tho. Parkhurst.

several Texts of Scripture. Folio. By *Thomas Watson*, formerly Minister at *St. Stephens Walbrooke*, in *London*.

The Christian in Compleat Armour: Or, A Treatise of the Saints War.

A Plain Method of Catechizing, with a Prefatory Catechism; shewing Ministers, Parents, Masters, ought to be faithful Teachers of the First Principles of the Christian Religion. By *Thomas Doolittle, M. A.*

An Explicatory Catechism: Or, An Explanation of the Assemblies Shorter Catechism; wherein all the Answers in the Assemblies Catechism are taken Abroad in Under Questions and Answers, for the more Understanding of what is therein Learned. By *Thomas Vincent*, sometimes Minister of *Maudlin Milk-Street*, in *London*.

The Principles of the Christian Religion comprehended in a Short Catechism, drawn forth into Distinct Propositions, and proved by Plain and Pertinent Texts of Scripture at large, wherein the Creed, Lord's Prayer and Ten Commandments, are Explained, with short Rules of Direction to Masters of Families how to use this Book to the best Advantage. By *Thomas Lye, M. A.*

A most Familiar Explanation of the Assemblies Catechism, wherein their larger Answers are broken into lesser Parcels, thereby to let in the Light by Degrees into the Minds of the Learners: To which is added in the Close, a most Brief help for the Necessary, but much Neglected, Duty of Self-Examination. By *Joseph Allein*, late Minister.

An Explanation of the Assemblies Shorter Catechism.

The Young Man's Instructor, and Old Man's Instructor; wherein several Erroneous Doctrines of Quakers, Socinians, Arminians, Antinomians, and Papists, are Propounded and Confuted: Together with the Practical Application of the Truth Confirmed, fitted to the Capacity of the Meanest. By *Thomas Doolittle*.

A

BOOKS Sold by Tho. Parkhurst.

A Scheme of the Principles of the Christian Religion, very Necessary for such who are willing to understand the plain Method of Catechizing. By *Thomas Doolittle*, Price 2 d.

The Christian's Race and Patience Described, Urged, and Encouraged, in several Sermons from *Hebrews* the 12th. the First Part. By *Matt. Sylvester*.

A Practical Exposition on the whole Fifty-third Chapter of *Isaiah*; containing a lively Prospect of the bitter Sufferings and Agonies of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, in order to Accomplish the Work of Man's Redemption: With the Glories and Benefits thence resulting to himself, and all true Believers, fitly Applicable to Sacramental Occasions. By the late Reverend Divine, *Tho. Manton*, D. D.

Sacramental Discourses on several Texts, before and after the Lord's Supper; with a Paraphrase on the Lord's Prayer. In Two Parts. By *John Shower*.

The Living Temple: Or, A designed Improvement of that Notion, that a good Man is the Temple of God. Part the First, concerning God's Existence, and his Conversableness with Man. Against Atheism: Or, The Epicurean Deism.

The Living Temple. Part the Second, containing Animadversions on *Spinoza*, and a French Writer pretending to confute him; with a Recapitulation of the former Part; and an Account of the Destitution and Restitution of God's Temple among Men. By *John Howe*, M. A. formerly Fellow of *Magdalen College, Oxon.*

Self-Dedication, Discoursed in the Anniversary Thanksgiving of a Person of Honour for a great Deliverance. By *John Howe*, M. A.

A Paraphrase on the New Testament, with Notes Doctrinal and Practical, by Plainness and Brevity fitted to the use of Religious Families in their Daily Reading of the Scriptures; and of the Younger and Poorer Sort of Scholars and Ministers who want fuller Helps. By the Reverend Mr. *Richard Baxter*.

BOOKS Sold by Tho. Parkhurst.

A Treatise of the Soul of Man, wherein the Divine Original, Excellent and Immortal Nature, of the Soul are open'd; its Love to the Body, with its Necessity of Separation from it, considered and improved, &c. Recommended as useful for Families, and a suitable Gift at Funerals. By *John Flavell*, late Minister at *Dartmouth* in *Devon*. Third Edition.

A Discourse of Angels, their Nature and Office, or Ministry; wherein is shewed what excellent Creatures they are; and that they are the Prime Instruments of God's Providence, and are imployed about Kingdoms, and Churches, and Single Persons; and that under Jesus Christ, who is the Head of Angels as well as Men, and by whose Procurement Angels are Ministring Spirits for sinful Men. In *Quarto*.

Directions and Perswasions to a Sound Conversion, for Prevention of that Deceit and Damnation of Souls, and of those Scandals, Heresies, and Desperate Apostasies, that are the Consequents of a Counterfeit or Superficial Change. By *Richard Baxter*.

Meditations on some Passages of the Life, Sufferings, and Death, of the Son of God. By a Gentleman.

The Confession of Faith, together with the Larger and Lesser Catechisms, Composed by the Reverend Assembly of Divines then sitting at *Westminster*, presented to both Houses of Parliament.

An Abridgment of Mr. *Baxter's* History of his Life and Times; with an Account of many others of those worthy Ministers who were Ejected after the Restoration of King *Charles II*. Their Apology for themselves, and their Adherents; containing the Grounds of their Nonconformity and Practice, as to Stated and Occasional Communion with the Church of *England*; and a Continuation of their History till the Year 1691. By *Edm. Calamy*.

1. Of Thoughtfulness for the Morrow, with an Appendix concerning the Immediate Desire of Fore-knowing Things to come.

2. The

BOOKS Sold by Tho. Parkhurst.

2. The Redeemer's Tears wept over lost Souls, in a Treatise on *Luke* 19. 41, 43. With an Appendix, wherein somewhat is occasionally discoursed concerning the Sin against the Holy Ghost, and how God is said to will the Salvation of them that perish.

3. Of Charity in Reference to other Mens Sins.

4. A Sermon directing what we are to do after a strict Enquiry whether or no we truly Love God.

5. Two Sermons preach'd upon these Words, *Tie'd your selves to God.*

6. A Funeral Sermon for Mrs. *Esther Samson*, late Wife of *Henry Samson*, Dr. of Physick, who died *Novem. 24. 1689.*

7. The Carnality of Religious Contention, in Two Sermons, preached at the Merchant's Lecture in *Broad-street.*

8. A Calm and Sober Enquiry concerning the possibility of a Trinity in the Godhead, in a Letter to a Person of Worth; occasioned by the lately Published Considerations on the Explications of the Doctrine of the Trinity. By *Dr. Wallis*, *Dr. Sherlock*, *Dr. Cudworth*, &c. Together with certain Letters (hitherto unpublished) formerly written to the Reverend *Dr. Wallis* on the same Subject.

9. A Letter to a Friend concerning a Postscript to the Defence of *Dr. Sherlock's* Notion of the Trinity in Unity, relating to the Calm Enquiry on the same Subject.

10. A View of that part of the late Considerations address'd to *H. H.* about the Trinity, which concerns the Sober Enquiry on that Subject.

11. A Funeral Sermon on the Death of that Pious Gentlewoman, Mrs. *Judith Hammond*, late Wife of the Reverend Mr. *George Hammond*, Minister of the Gospel in *London.*

12. Mr. *Richard Adams's* Funeral Sermon.

13. Mr. *Matthew Mead's* Funeral Sermon.

14. The

w
B O O K S Sold by Tho. Parkhurst.

14. The Redeemer's Dominion over the Invincible World. These Fourteen published by Mr. *John Horne*, Minister of the Gospel.

The Fountain of Life open'd: Or, A Display of Christ in his Essential, Mediatorial, Glory; containing Forty-two Sermons on various Texts. Wherein the Interpretation of our Redemption by Jesus Christ is orderly unfolded, as it was begun, carried on, and finished, by his Covenant Transaction, Mysterious Incarnation, Solemn Call and Dedication, Blessed Offices, Deep Abasement, and Supereminent Advancement.

The Divine Conduct: Or, Mystery of Divine Providence; its Being and Efficacy asserted and vindicated, all the Methods of Providence in our Course of Life open'd, with Directions how to apply and approve them.

Navigation Spiritualiz'd: Or, A New Compass for Seamen; consisting of Thirty-two Points of Pleasant Observations, Profitable Applications, Serious Reflections, all concluded with so many Spiritual Poems, &c.

A Saint indeed, the great Work of a Christian.

A Touchstone of Sincerity: Or, Signs of Grace, and Symptoms of Hypocrisie, being the Second Part of the Saint indeed.

A Token for Mourners: Or, Boundaries for Sorrow for the Death of Friends.

Husbandry Spiritualiz'd: Or, The Heavenly Use of Earthly Things. All these Seven by Mr. *John Flavell*.

The Believer's Duty towards the Spirit, and the Spirit's Office towards Believers: Or, A Discourse concerning Believers not grieving the Spirit, and the Spirit's sealing up Believers to the Day of Redemption: Grounded on *Ephes. 4. 30.* By *Henry Hickman*, B. D.

Wilful Impenitency the Gospel Self-Murder; all they who are guilty of it, Apprehended, Tried and Condemned, Preached at *Rochford in Essex* long before his Death by that late Able and Faithful Minister of Jesus Christ *William Fenner*.